



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

2235
21.12

LENJE HANDBOOK

A SHORT INTRODUCTION
TO THE LENJE DIALECT
SPOKEN IN NORTH-WEST
RHODESIA

A. C. MADAN

OXFORD: AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

Price Three Shillings and Sixpence Net

Digitized by Google

2235.2/12

Harvard College Library



FROM THE BEQUEST OF

FRANCIS BROWN HAYES

(Class of 1839)

This fund is \$10,000 and its income is to be used
"For the purchase of books for the Library"

0

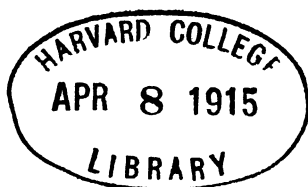
LENJE HANDBOOK

A SHORT INTRODUCTION
TO
THE LENJE DIALECT
SPOKEN IN
NORTH-WEST RHODESIA

BY
A. C. MADAN, M.A.
STUDENT OF CHRIST CHURCH, OXFORD

OXFORD
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS
1908

22-6127.1



Hayes fund

HENRY FROWDE, M.A.
PUBLISHER TO THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD
LONDON, EDINBURGH
NEW YORK AND TORONTO

PREFACE

THE object of this book is to give a short account of the Bantu dialect known as Lenje, and to supply the first steps to a fuller knowledge of it.

Lenje is the name generally applied to the district of North-East Rhodesia traversed by the railway between the Kafuwe (Kafuu) river and Broken Hill, with its inhabitants (Walenje) and language (chilenje). To the North lie the Lamba, to the East the Lala (Maswaka), Soli, and Luano tribes. But it is with their neighbours on the West (Ila or Shukulumbwe) and South (Tonga), that the Lenje people are most allied in language, and with such aids as the *Handbook of the Ila Language* (by E. W. Smith: Frowde, 1907), and the widely known *Comparative Grammar of South African Bantu Languages* (by J. Torrend, S.J., 1891), based as it is on Tonga, an elementary work on Lenje might perhaps seem superfluous, the more so as it is much indebted to both those books. The differences, however, of Lenje are considerable, both in Grammar and Vocabulary, and Tonga is a term which in its wider sense may be applied to a large group of dialects on the north bank of the Zambezi from Feira to Sesheke above the Victoria Falls, scarcely one of which has at present been made the subject of separate study. Thus a simple account of one of them, lying on the actual track of the railway, may be useful to missionaries, settlers, officials, and others, and serve the further purpose of an introduction to others of the group.

The people of the Lenje district seem to have little tribal unity, and to be known among themselves by the names of

clan-divisions, preserving no doubt some minor varieties of speech. And the Lenje dialect called Chine Mukuni (i.e. the language of the chief Mukuni and his people) may be taken as representative, and is the subject treated in this book throughout, though without excluding some words and features found elsewhere in the Tonga group. Incidentally it furnishes an example of typical Bantu grammar, which, once known, may serve as a key to other dialects, and (like the Ila Handbook) assist a new-comer to dispense with at least the worst features of the jargon known as Kitchen Kaffir.

Full and grateful acknowledgement is due to the Rev. Father Torrend, S.J., not only for the advantage of such common property of all students of Bantu as his *Comparative Grammar* already mentioned, but also for personal advice and encouragement, access to his stores of phonographic records and his transcriptions of them, and permission to make use of his labours. But it must be clearly understood that he is in no way responsible for the form of the present work, especially as regards spelling, nomenclature, and arrangement, or for the treatment of his materials in the vocabulary or elsewhere. The compiler's obligations to Mr. Smith's Handbook of Ila must also be here expressed, its detailed study of the verb and general completeness making it specially valuable for purposes of comparison.

The Tonga of the Middle Zambezi, referred to above, must be distinguished from the Tonga on the west side of Lake Nyasa, and also from the Tonga in the neighbourhood of Delagoa Bay.

A. C. MADAN.

MOMBOSHI, N.-W. RHODESIA,
Jan., 1908.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	7

PART I. GRAMMAR

CHAPTER I

LENJE AS WRITTEN	8
----------------------------	---

CHAPTER II

NOUNS	10
Notes on the Classes	12
Formation of Nouns	16

CHAPTER III

ADJECTIVES AND NUMERALS	17
Numerals	17
Table of Concords	19

CHAPTER IV

PRONOUNS	21
1. Personal	21
2. Possessive (Adjectives)	22
3. Demonstrative (Adjectives)	23
4. Interrogative (Adverbs and Adjectives)	24
5. Relative	24
6. Reflexive	25
Tables of Concords (Demonstrative Pronouns and Adjectives)	26-9

CHAPTER V

	PAGE
VERBS	30
1. Introduction	30
2. Person-prefixes	31
Table of Person-prefixes	32
3. Tenses	33
Table of Tenses	35
Notes on the Tenses	36
4. Negative Conjugation	39
5. Imperative Mood	40
6. Subjunctive Mood	41
7. Infinitive Mood	43
8. Voices	44
9. Verb-stems	45
10. Roots	49
11. To be, To have	49

CHAPTER VI

ADVERBS, PREPOSITIONS, CONJUNCTIONS, &C.	51
--	----

CHAPTER VII

APPENDIX	56
I. Extracts from Native Stories, with Translations and Notes	56
II. Short Sentences	68

VOCABULARIES

I. Lenje-English	71
II. English-Lenje	124

INTRODUCTION

1. The Lenje dialect has all the usual characteristics of other dialects of the Bantu family of speech, and its grammar can be treated under the divisions and terms commonly used in grammars ancient and modern, i. e. Nouns, Adjectives, Pronouns, Verbs, Adverbs, Conjunctions, Prepositions, and Interjections ; also Numbers, Persons, Moods, Tenses, &c.

2. A leading characteristic is the system of Concord, i. e. the system by which adjectives and verbs are brought into grammatical agreement with nouns. All nouns in Bantu fall into definite groups or classes, distinguished by prefixes about sixteen in number, and either the same or a corresponding prefix is used at the beginning of all adjectives and verbs agreeing with any given noun. This is a universal rule. Hence all correct speaking of Bantu must begin with a knowledge of the prefixes of nouns.

3. A simple example, anticipating what will be explained hereafter, is as follows :—

Chintu, meaning 'thing' in Lenje and other dialects, consists of the prefix *chi-*, and the root syllable *-ntu* ; and the prefix *chi-* of the noun *chintu* is repeated with all adjectives and verbs qualifying the noun. Thus—

chi-ntu (thing) *chi-lya* (that), that thing.

chi-ntu chi-lya chi-li (is) *chi-nene* (big), that thing is big.

chi-ntu ch-angu (my) *cha-wota*, my thing is good.

Similarly with the plural prefix *shi-* :—

shi-ntu shi-lya, those things, &c.

The same root *-ntu* also takes the prefix *mu-*, and then means 'person', and the concord-prefixes vary accordingly :—

mu-ntu u-lya u-li mu-nene, that person is big.

mu-ntu w-ake (his) *w-aya* (is gone).

PART I. GRAMMAR

CHAPTER I

LENJE AS WRITTEN

4. Lenje words are here written, as far as possible, phonetically, i. e. as pronounced, by using the English alphabet in accordance with a few necessary rules ; and each group of sounds pronounced together as parts of a whole, and forming a word, is written separately, as a word. This system, without pretending to scientific precision, seems the plainest guide for Englishmen in getting to speak, write, and understand a Bantu dialect. The phonograph is the simple and sufficient resource for the exact study of phonology, and removes the necessity for elaborate description of sounds in an elementary handbook. One common sound in Lenje seems to require a distinct sign, viz. *w* (see below, §§ 9-10).

5.

1. VOWELS, *a, e, i, o, u*.

These are used as in Southern Europe.

a for the sound of *a* in *father*.

e „ *a* in *fate*.

i „ *ee* in *feet*.

o „ *ou* in *ought*.

u „ *oo* in *root*.

When an accent does not fall on them, they are also pronounced as in *fat, pet, pit, not, full*.

6. When two vowels are written together, they are pronounced separately, not as forming a single long sound or diphthong.

7. The following rule as to contraction of vowels is general and important :—

a with *a* forms a long *a* (*kambo*, for *ka-ambo*).

a with *e* or *i* forms *e* (*wesa*, for *wa-isa*).

a with *o* or *u* forms *o* (*koya*, for *ka-uya*).

aku, *eku*, is contracted to *o* (*ntoya*, for *ntekuya*).

u, before *a*, *e*, *i*, *u*, inclines to *w*, with *o* forms a long *o*.

i, before another vowel, inclines to *y*, or (when short) is dropped.

8.

2. CONSONANTS.

b, *d*, *f*, *h*, *j*, *k*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *p*, *r*, *s*, *t*, *v*, *w*, *z*, are used as in English, subject to the explanations following:—

g is used as in *go*, not as in *gem*.

s is used as in *sad*, not as in *rise*.

ch, *sh* are used as in English, and *zh* for the sound of *s* in *pleasure*. They are often followed by a faint *y*-sound.

l and *r* are, as a rule, interchangeable sounds, and *l* is commonly adopted in this book.

ng' is used for the sound of those consonants followed by a slight check, as after the first *ng* in *singing*.

c, *q*, and *x* are not required in writing Lenje, and *h* only in the combinations *ch*, *sh*, *zh*, and *z*, *zh* rarely.

9. It is important to notice that, as in some other Bantu dialects, so in Lenje—

(1) There is a common sound not used in English and therefore not easy at first to pronounce. It is here written *w*, and may be described as a slightly explosive *w*-sound, or *w* modified by inclining to a *b*-sound, or sometimes to *v*. It corresponds to *b* in Tonga and Ila, and variously to *b* and *v* in other dialects. The difference of *w* and *w* represents difference of meaning in many common words, e.g. *ku-wa*, to fall, *ku-wa*, to be, both being distinct from *ku-ba*, to steal.

10. Common examples of the sound *w* for study are plurals of nouns of the *mu-wa* class, e.g. *wantu*; the singular of nouns of the *wu* class, e.g. *wuchi* (honey), *wuwatu* (goodness), the form of salute, *mwaŋwoueka* or *mwaŋwuka* (how are you?).

11. (2) *k* and *ch* represent several varieties of sound, such as *ky*, *gy*, *ty*, *dy*, *j*, due partly to the sound, vowel or consonant, preceding or following it, partly to individual taste or habit. This variety of pronunciation seldom affects the meaning of words.

12. (3) The sound *n* involves a series of phonetic changes, according to the sound, vowel or consonant, with which it is asso-

ciated in forming words. Three important cases in which these changes occur are—

- (a) *n*, as prefix of nouns (§§ 36-7).
- (b) *n*, as prefix of first person singular of verbs (§§ 110, 111).
- (c) *n*, as representing *ni*, which is largely used in Bantu as a copula, 'is, are', and also as a prefix (of emphasis or predicative) of demonstrative and other adjectives (§ 225).

13. As a rule, the principal changes are as follows :—

n is represented by *m* (inclining to *im*, not *um*) before *p*, *b*, *f*, *v*, *m*; by *ng* before *a*, *o*, *u*; by *nj* or *ny* before *e* and *i*. It is often dropped before *k*, *s*, *t*.

n with *l* forms *nd*; *n* with *w*, *mb*.

14. The key to these changes is ease of pronunciation, regard being had to the exact character of the sounds affected by *n*, especially the initial vowel of verb-roots (§ 111).

15. Accent and intonation can only be learnt accurately by ear. The general rule is, that the chief accent falls on the last syllable but one. But prominence is often given to another syllable, which (for whatever reason) to the native mind requires it, by a distinct stress, which affects but does not annul the usual accent. In some cases the gain is obvious in clearness of meaning. The addition of an enclitic syllable, such as *-ko*, *-mo*, *-wo* at the end of a verb, is another cause of change, by drawing the regular accent forward. Moreover, in ordinary rapid speech, the final vowel of a verb often contracts with a vowel following, and this contraction takes the accent.

16. Unlike many dialects, Lenje admits of many monosyllabic words, e. g. *ma*, *ta*, *no*, *me*, *we*, *te*, *ndo*, *ku*, &c.

CHAPTER II

NOUNS

17. Nouns in Lenje, as in other Bantu dialects, have distinctive prefixes, i. e. letters or syllables placed before the root.

18. These prefixes (1) divide all nouns into groups or classes, (2) show the number (singular or plural) of most nouns, (3) require the same or a corresponding prefix in all adjectives and verbs used

to qualify a noun. They are called Classifiers or Class-prefixes, and the corresponding syllables marking grammatical concord are called Concord-prefixes. Gender and case are not indicated by any change of form in the noun itself.

19. The classifiers are thirteen in number :—

Sing. *mu, chi, ka, i, lu, wu, ku.*

Plur. *wa, mi, shi, tu, ma.*

Sing. and plur. *n.*

20. Nouns may be arranged in the following classes, distinguished by the pair of prefixes marking the singular and plural, with an additional class of expressions used as nouns, formed with the prefixes, commonly locative in meaning, *ku, mu, a* (or *pa*).

CLASS. PREFIXES.		EXAMPLE.	
21.	1. <i>Mu, Wa.</i>	Sing. <i>mu-ntu</i> (person).	Plur. <i>wa-ntu.</i>
	2. <i>Mu, Mi.</i>	<i>mu-shi</i> (village).	<i>mi-shi.</i>
	3. <i>Chi, Shi.</i>	<i>chi-ntu</i> (thing).	<i>shi-ntu.</i>
	4. <i>Ka, Tu.</i>	<i>ka-mbo</i> (saying).	<i>tu-ambo.</i>
	5. <i>N, N (Shi).</i>	<i>ng'anda</i> (house, houses).	
	6. <i>Lu, N (Ma).</i>	<i>lu-imbo</i> (song).	<i>ny-imbo.</i>
	7. <i>Wu, Ma (N).</i>	<i>wu-ta</i> (bow).	<i>ma-ta.</i>
	8. <i>Li, Ma.</i>	<i>li-se</i> (hoe).	<i>ma-se.</i>
	9. <i>Ku, Ma.</i>	<i>ku-twi</i> (ear).	<i>ma-twi.</i>
	10. <i>Ku, Mu, A (Wa, Pa)</i>	(sing. and plur.).	

22. These classes (with some variations and disguises) are traceable in Bantu dialects generally, and also in some of them a distinctive general meaning. (See Notes on Classes, §§ 26–53.) As the order is arbitrary, it is convenient to refer to them as the *mu-wa* class, *chi-shi* class, and so on.

23. The class-prefixes are also in Lenje the concord-prefixes, i. e. they form the first syllable of all adjectives and verbs agreeing with nouns, and also of the important variable preposition *-a* (of), with the following exceptions :—

(1) *m* in a class-prefix is dropped in the concord-prefix, i. e. *mu, mi, ma* become *u, i, a*, except only in adjectives proper (§ 59).

(2) *N* (Class 5) is represented by *i* in the singular, *shi* in the plural.

24. In both exceptions, it is a nasal (*m, n*) sound which disappears. *Mu* in Class 10 is not strictly a class-prefix (§ 50), and is not subject to the above change.

25. In all the prefixes, the vowel is liable to changes when followed by another vowel. The general rule for these changes, and for the *N* of Class 5, is given (§§ 7, 13), and examples of each class of nouns will be found in the Vocabulary (Lenje-English) under the prefix of the singular. Examples of concord are contained in the Tables (§§ 100-101). Certain exceptions are mentioned in the following notes.

NOTES ON THE CLASSES.

26. CLASS 1. Prefixes. Class : Sing. *Mu-*. Plur. *Ŵa*.
Concord : *Mu, u.* *Ŵa.*

Mu-ntu (person) *u-lya* (that) *u-li* (is) *mu-nene* (big).
Ŵa-ntu ŵa-lya ŵa-li ŵa-nene.

Of these prefixes, *mu* is not distinctive as a class-prefix. It is not always used in Class 1, and belongs also to Class 2.

27. It is characteristic of Class 1 that it includes objects highest in natural order, i. e. persons. Hence most nouns denoting persons, whatever their prefix in the singular, take the plural and concord-prefixes of this class, and also many other nouns denoting living creatures and even some inanimate objects, such objects being in a degree (for whatever reason) 'personified' or raised in the scale of dignity and importance. Thus the plural *ŵa* is sometimes used with nouns of other classes to express unusual size or quantity.

28. Personal pronouns take the concord-prefixes of Class 1, and nouns beginning with *shi-*, *mushi-*, and *na-*, when denoting persons.

29. CLASS 2. Prefixes. Class : Sing. *Mu.* Plur. *Mi.*
Concord : *Mu, u.* *Mi, i.*

Mu-shi (village) *u-lya* (that) *u-li* (is) *mu-nene* (big).
Mi-shi i-lya i-li mi-nene.

30. This class includes characteristically objects of the second rank in natural order, such as trees and plants generally, but also many others. And many nouns of other classes, by taking the prefixes of this class instead of their own, gain an idea of size, quantity, or importance. Thus these prefixes are often augmentative.

31. CLASS 3. Prefixes. Class: Sing. *Chi*. Plur. *Shi*.

Concord: (the same).

Chi-ntu (thing) *chi-lya* (that) *chi-li* (is) *chi-nene* (big).

Shi-ntu shi-lya shi-li shi-nene.

The *ch*-sound in *chi* is variously pronounced (see § 11), and often *k* is used.

32. This may be called the class of the particular or concrete (as compared with Class 7 of the general or abstract), and peculiar. It includes a large range of objects, which possess or acquire a distinctive character in this class,—particular places, instruments, actions, things peculiar in kind, quality, or condition, e. g. specially large, small, strange, familiar, pleasing, disgusting, and so on. (See Vocabulary, nouns beginning with *ch*-.)

33. With this general idea may be connected the use of *chi*- (1) occasionally as a prefix of verbs, when the subject is of another class, e. g. *wantu chayoboloka*, people assembled—of a large or special meeting; (2) often with a descriptive and adverbial meaning. Thus *chi-lenje* means (a) something (especially language) of the Lenje kind, e. g. *nchi chilenje*, this is Lenje style; or (b) in the Lenje way, e. g. *kuamba chilenje*, to speak like a Lenje; (3) prefixed to a verb-root, to form an adverb (cf. § 231).

34. CLASS 4. Prefixes. Class: Sing. *ka*. Plur. *Tu*.

Concord: (the same).

Ka-mbo (saying) *ka-lya* (that) *ka-li* (is) *ka-nene* (great).

Tw-ambo tu-lya tu-li tu-nene.

35. The general meaning attached to these prefixes is diminutive, and nouns of other classes taking these instead of, or in addition to, their own become diminutives, i. e. express smallness in size, quality, or importance. *Ka* is one of the prefixes used with adjectival roots to form adverbs (§ 231).

36. CLASS 5. Prefix. Class: Sing. and Plur. *N*.

Concord: Sing. *i*. Plur. *shi*.

Ng'-anda (house) *i-lya* (that) *i-li* (is) *i-nene* (big).

Ng'-anda shi-lya shi-li shi-nene.

37. The rules for changes connected with *n* (§ 13) account for some nouns in this class beginning with *m*, *nj*, *ng*, *ny*, *nd*, *mb*, i. e. varying according to the first letter of the root-syllable. Some also

begin with *k*, *s*, *t*; *n* being dropped before these consonants, and sometimes before *f* and *p*.

38. When it is important to distinguish the number, *shi* is sometimes used as the plural prefix, or *ma* (to express size or quantity), and *lu* as the singular.

39. CLASS 6. Prefixes. Class: Sing. *Lu*. Plur. *N* (or *Ma*).

Concord: *Lu*. *Shi* (or *A*).

Lu-imbo (song) *lu-lya* (that) *lu-li* (is) *lu-wotu* (good).

Ny-imbo shi-lya shi-li shi-wotu.

40. The plural prefix *ma* is used occasionally with this class as well as Classes 7 and 5, and regularly with Classes 8 and 9. Thus it is the prefix most generally used as plural.

41. CLASS 7. Prefixes. Class: Sing. *Wu*. Plur. *Ma* (or *N*).

Concord: *Wu*. *A* (or *Shi*).

Wu-ta (bow) *wu-lya* (that) *wu-li* (is) *wu-nene* (big).

Ma-ta a-lya a-li a-nene.

42. This class includes many words with abstract meaning and no plural (cf. Class 3, § 32).

43. *Wu* is the prefix used to describe a country, e.g. *Wulenje*, the Lenje district; *Wutwa*, the marsh region in which the *Watwa* live.

44. *Wu* is also used (1) like *chi*, with adjectival roots and verbs, as an adverbial prefix, and especially with pronouns, e.g. *wuwotu*, rightly, *wulila*, crying, *wuwo*, thus (§ 231); (2) as a conjunction, as, if, &c. (§ 241). Thus it indicates sort, kind, manner, function, &c.

45. CLASS 8. Prefixes. Class: Sing. *Li*. Plur. *Ma*.

Concord: *Li*. *A*.

Li-se (hoe) *li-lya* (that) *li-li* (is) *li-nene* (big).

Ma-se a-lya a-li a-nene.

46. The *i* of the prefix *li* is always long, and preserved as *i* or *y* before vowels. *Li* is often dropped, and the root then appears as the singular form of this class, especially with nouns beginning with *p*, *s*, and *t*.

47. *Li* is the prefix of *lisua*, sun, day, and is used in Lenje and other dialects in particles denoting time (§§ 95, 231).

- 48. CLASS 9. Prefixes.** Class : Sing. *Ku*. Plur. *Ma*.
 Concord : *Ku*. *A*.
Ku-twi (ear) *ku-lya* (that) *ku-li* (is) *ku-nene* (big).
Ma-twi a-lya a-li a-nene.

49. This class in any dialect appears to contain only a few special words, in addition to the infinitive, or verb-nouns, which have no plural form.

Kutwi, ear; *matwi*.
Kwapa, armpit; *mapa*.

50. CLASS 10. *Ku, Mu, A* (*Wa, Pa*).

This class includes expressions formed with the prefixes *Ku, Mu, A*, often equivalent to nouns, and adjectives and verbs qualifying such expressions take *Ku, Mu*, and *A* as corresponding prefixes of concord. These prefixes are widely used in Bantu dialects. They are not strictly classifiers, but prefixed to them, i.e. to nouns in their class-forms, not to roots except in a few common adverbial expressions (§ 229). Either as separate words, or in combination, they serve as pronouns, adverbs, conjunctions, and prepositions.

51. Though commonly called locative, they are not limited to place, but are descriptive, being used also of time and circumstances generally, but with a broad distinction of meaning throughout. All may be commonly translated by, at, to, from, but are used—

- (1) *ku*, as indicating circumstances, surroundings, environment : i.e. 'about.'
- (2) *mu*, internal position : in, within.
- (3) *a*, actual position or place : at.

Thus, used with the word *mushi*, village, *kumushi* would commonly refer to the village as a whole, its neighbourhood, surroundings, and condition; *mumushi* to the interior of the village; *amushi* to the village itself as a place. And such expressions are common, as

kumushi uku kuli kuwotu, this village is a nice one, in general condition, surroundings, circumstances, gardens, inhabitants, &c.

mung'anda mulya mwashiya, the inside of that house is dark.

52. These prefixes are not so closely attached to nouns, that the nouns themselves lose all grammatical independence. Thus, *mwana a munganda imbi*, the child of (in) another house, can be used as well as *a munganda mumbi*.

53. Though *a* is common, *pa* is also often used for clearness (*a* representing other meanings besides place, see Vocabulary), and also *wa*. Thus when a nasal (*m*) precedes, the form is *mpa* (*n-pa*) or *mba* (*n-wa*).

FORMATION OF NOUNS.

54. Lenje does not appear to draw largely on the abundant resources of Bantu speech, available for the formation of nouns of different form and meaning from a common root. The Vocabulary will supply instances of some of them, as (e. g.) follows.

55. (1) Noun-roots used in different classes (and particularly in Classes 2, 3, 4, and 6, which are especially Descriptive Classes) with corresponding difference of meaning, e. g.—

chisamo, musamo, kasamo.

nkuku, munkuku, kankuku, wunkuku.

mutwi, chitwi, kutwi.

luweshi, muweshi, chiweshi, kaweshi.

56. (2) Adjective-roots used with prefixes *ka* and *wu*, to form adverbs or abstract nouns, e. g.—

muwotu, a good person.

kawotu, a good thing.

wuwotu, goodness.

57. (3) Verb-roots, each of the various stems used to supply nouns denoting

(a) persons, with (1) *mu-* prefix, and *-a*, *-i*, or *-shi* as ending; or (2) *u-* (sing.), *wa-* (plur.), e. g. *mulema, mulimi, mufashi, mwembeshi, wishi* (*weshi*), *utepi*.

(b) actions, things, instruments, places, with prefixes *chi-* or *chaku*, and as endings *-a*, *-o*, *-shi*, *-sho*, e. g. *chelo, chifuniko, chisambilo, chilyo, chakulia, chakulapwita mulilo, chilanga, chinunka*.

58. The prefixes *shi-*, *mushi-*, *na-* are also used to distinguish (chiefly) persons, and as such supply nouns of Class 1, whether formed from other nouns, or from infinitives, or infinitival expres-

sions. Hence nouns such as *shing'anga*, a doctor, *mushimpongo*, a goatherd, and even *mushikundeletako mwana*, i.e. a person to nurse my child for me.

(c) the simple idea of the verb, with the infinitive prefix *ku-*, e.g.

kusuna, loving, love.

kupata, hating, hate.

kuswa, departure.

kulwana, fighting, quarrel.

kona, sleeping, sleep, lying down.

CHAPTER III

ADJECTIVES AND NUMERALS

59. Adjectives may be classed as (1) Proper, (2) Numeral, (3) Pronominal (§ 77). Adjectives proper, i.e. words only used as such, are not numerous. They consist of a root-syllable or syllables, with the concord-prefix required by the noun which they qualify. This prefix is the same as the class-prefix, except (1) in the *N-* class, in which *i* is the concord-prefix singular, and *shi* plural (§ 23); (2) in a few important adjectives noted below (§ 63).

60. Thus an adjective with the root *-nene* may occur in any of the following forms:—

mu-nene, *wa-nene*, *mi-nene*, *chi-nene*, *shinene*, *ka-nene*, *tu-nene*, *i-nene*, *lu-nene*, *wu-nene*, *ma-nene*, *kunene*, *anene*.

61. As a rule, the adjective follows the noun which it qualifies, e.g.

wantu wanene, big men.

ng'anda inene, a large house.

62. The following are some common adjectives:—

-nene, big.

-nini, little, few.

-kulu, old, powerful.

-pia, *-pya*, new.

-che, young, weak.

-wotu, good, nice.

-ine, good, true.

-wi, *-wiwi*, bad, ugly.

-ngi, *-nji*, many.

-lamfu, long, high, distant.

-fwifwi, short, low, near.

-umi, living, sound.

-fu, dead.

-kali, fierce, severe.

-inu, fat, sleek.

63. The following adjectives take the same concord-prefixes as pronouns and verbs (§ 23), and are often used as pronouns, i.e. without a noun, when it is easily understood:—

- onse, all.
- mwi, one, some, another (of same sort).
- mbi, another (different).
- enka, alone, single, exceptional.
- eche, self, actual, very.
- ine, self, very (cf. -ine, above).

For examples of adjectival Concorde, see Table, § 100.

64. Used as predicates, i.e. in making a statement, adjectives proper are used (1) alone, or (2) with a connecting word meaning 'is, are'. This word may be (1) a tense-form of the verb *li*, 'be,' (§ 220), or (2) *ni*, 'is, are,' sometimes in the form *i*, commonly as *n* only, prefixed (with the usual changes, § 13) to the adjective.

Thus, 'the oxen are big' may be expressed by *ng'ombe shinene*, *shili shinene*, *nshinene*, *i shinene*, *ni shinene*.

65. Degrees of comparison (-er, -est, more, most) are not distinguished by change in the adjective, but by mode of expression. Mere emphasis is sufficient to add the idea of 'more, most', or the second of two things compared may be preceded by a negative, or by *kuli*, 'compared with, rather than,' or by *kuyinda*, 'exceeding, more than.'

Thus, 'he is taller than I, the tallest,' may be translated by

ngu mulamfu, he is the tall (taller, tallest) one.

ngu mulamfu, neŵo tao, he is tall, not I.

kuli neŵo, compared with me.

kuyinda neŵo, more than I.

66. A high degree may be expressed by doubling the adjective or root, *ngu mulamfu-lamfu*, or by adding *kuyinda shonse*, 'more than all.'

67. The place of adjectives is filled by using—

(1) The preposition -a 'of', with the proper concord-prefix of the noun preceding, and followed by a noun or Infinitive Mood. Thus—

linga lya shisamo, a wooden palisade.

kembe ka chela, an iron axe.

muntu wa kufula, a blacksmith.

mwaka wa kutanguna, the first year.

68. (2) Verbs. In general, any tense-form of the indicative mood can be as a relative expression, i.e. as if preceded by 'who, which', and so as equivalent to an adjective. As there are many tenses (Table, § 125), there is a great variety of possible adjectives, each conveying a different shade of meaning according to the tense used. (§ 137, for notes on the meaning of the tenses).

69. The most common verb-forms used adjectivally are the aorist tenses, i.e. the root, simple or modified, preceded by person-prefix only, or with the tense-signs *-a-* or *-la-*, or *-li* (see Tenses, §§ 127-155).

70. Thus, 'a heavy load' may be rendered by an adjective, *mukuli mulemu*, or by the verb-forms, *ulema*, *ulemene*, *walema*, *ulalema*, *ulilemene*. And another series of expressions for 'light, not heavy' may be formed by using corresponding negative forms of the verb. Other examples are as follows:—

muntu utalimi, an idle man; *utambi*, a dumb man, mute.

A man of intelligence may be described as *muntu wishi*, *weshi*, *ulishi*, *uchishi*; a dead man as, *mufu*, *ufwa* (mortal), *wafwa*, *ulafwa*, *ufwite* (dead for some time), *ulifwite* (dead a long time), *wakafwa* (who has died).

A mastery of such varied resources can of course only be acquired by experience.

'Having, possessing' may be expressed by the adjective *-ine* or the verb *li*, or *li a* (be with): e.g. *chinyama chili* (or, *chili a*, or *chilá*) *woya*, a small furry animal.

NUMERALS.

71. Numeral adjectives take the concord-prefixes of the pronouns and verbs (§ 23).

72. The only common numeral adjectives are:—

-omwe (with stress on *last* syllable), one.

-owilo, two.

-otatwe, three.

-onne, four (with a stress on *ne*).

-osanwe, five.

Counting being done on the fingers, passage to the second hand is marked by

mwaya (or *waya*) *munwe* (or *omwe*), six.

-*owilo*, or *iwili* (i. e. *minwe*) seven.

-*otatwe*, or *itatwe*, eight,

-*onne*, or *inne*, nine.

(*mwaya munwe* means, 'you pass to (another) finger,' and the initial *o* of these adjectives points to their composition of the preposition -*a* 'of', and abstract nouns of the *Wu* (or *U*) class, i. e. *muntu omwe*, for *muntu wa umwe*, or *umu*.)

kumi, ten, is a noun (for *likumi*; plur. *makumi*), used as a noun or adjective.

makumi owilo, twenty.

mwanda, or *makumi na makumi*, a hundred.

73. The series (common in other dialects, with -*mo*, -*mosi* for -*mwi*), -*mwi*, -*wili*, -*tatu*, -*nne*, -*sanu*, appears to be also used when number is mentioned incidentally and without special importance. In abstract counting, one, two, three may be represented by *komwe*, *towilo*, *totatwe*, &c.

74. ORDINAL ADJECTIVES.

-*a kutanguna*, -*a kuyamba*, -*a kutalika*, -*tanshi*, first.

-*a kowilo*, or -*a kuchalila* ('following'), second.

-*a kotatwe*, third.

-*a konne*, fourth.

-*a kosanwe*, fifth.

-*a kuya munwe* (or *omwe*), sixth.

„ „ *yowilo*, seventh (and so on).

-*a kwela*, -*a kumana*, *chela*, last.

75. INTERROGATIVE ADJECTIVE, -*ongaye* ? how many ?

76. NUMERAL ADVERBS.

komwe, once.

towilo, a second time, twice, again.

twili, twice, two times, again, often.

totatwe, thrice, a third time.

tutatw, three times.

and so on.

For Tables of Concords, see §§ 100, 101.

CHAPTER IV

PRONOUNS

77. Under Pronouns are here included those known as Personal, Possessive, Demonstrative, Interrogative, Relative, and Reflexive—that is, Pronouns, and Pronominal Adjectives and Adverbs.

1. PERSONAL.

78. The chief independent form is:—

Sing. 1. <i>neŵo</i> , I.	Plur. 1. <i>sweŵo</i> .
2. <i>weŵo</i> , you.	2. <i>mweŵo</i> .
3. <i>weŵo</i> , he, she.	3. <i>waŵo</i> .

79. A shorter form is also used:—

Sing. 1. <i>me</i> , I.	Plur. 1. <i>swe</i> , we.
2. <i>we</i> , you.	2. <i>mwe</i> , you.
3. <i>we</i> , he, she.	3. <i>we</i> , they.

80. *O*, *no*, are vocative forms of second person sing. and plur., e.g. *no wanangu*, you my children.

81. The plural of these pronouns is always used for the singular in courteous address or reference, i.e. to a chief, superior, or stranger. They all take the concord-prefixes of Class I, e.g. *neŵo munene*, I am big; *we waŵota*, he is good.

82. Both forms of pronoun are used also in various combinations, *meŵo* taking the place of *neŵo* in the first person sing.

(1) With *ndi*, or *n*:—

Sing. 1. <i>ndime</i> , <i>ndimeŵo</i> .	Plur. 1. <i>ndiswe</i> , <i>ndisweŵo</i> .
2. <i>ndiwe</i> , <i>mbe</i> .	2. <i>ndimwe</i> .
3. <i>ndiwe</i> , <i>ngwe</i> .	3. <i>ndiŵo</i> , <i>mbarŵo</i> .

83. These forms are (a) emphatic—(it is) I, you, &c. ; (b) used of the agent with a verb in the passive voice, *ndi* being also used as a preposition in this case ; e.g. *shyaletwa ndime*, they were brought by me.

84. (2) With *a*, meaning 'and, also' (conjunction) or 'with' (preposition), e.g. *ame*, 'and I, with me.'

Sing. 1. *ame*, *amerwo*.

Plur. 1. *aswe*, *aswerwo*.

2. *awe*, *awerwo*.

2. *amwe*, *anwe*, *anwerwo*.

3. *awe*, *awerwo*.

3. *awe*, *awerwo*.

85. (3) As enclitics prefixed to adjectives and verbs :—

Sing. 1. *ne-mwine*, I myself.

Plur. 1. *surwene* (*sorwene*).

2. *we-mwine*.

2. *norwene*.

3. *we-mwine*.

3. *warwene*.

86. 'To, from, near,' with a personal pronoun, is expressed by *kuli* or *kwa*, e.g. *kuli me*, to me ; *kwa werwo*, near you ; or by a tense of *wa*, 'be,' with *ku* prefixed.

Sing. 1. *kumbete*, i.e. *ku n-wete*,
where I am.

Plur. 1. *kuturwete*.

2. *kurwete*.

2. *kumurwete*.

3. *kurwete*.

3. *kuwarwete*,

corresponding negative forms being *kushiwete*, *kuturwete*, &c.

87. The pronouns corresponding to *me*, *we*, &c., in the other classes, 2–10, meaning 'it, they', are given in Table § 101, in two series, one simple, viz. *we*, *ye*, *che*, *she*, &c., and another emphatic, combined with *n*, viz. *mbe*, *nje*, *nshe*, &c.

88. To these must be added two other series of pronouns formed by combining the concord-prefixes with the syllables *ala . . . o*, *a . . . alo*, e.g. *alalo*, *alacho*, *awalo*, which may be translated 'and it (they)', 'it (they) also,' but can often be left untranslated, e.g. *wantu awo awalo wesa*, those people came ; *ni mpaya yalo*, it is a skin. (The initial *a-* in these forms appears to be the connective conjunction.) See Table, § 101.

89. 2. POSSESSIVE (ADJECTIVES).

Sing. 1. *-angu*, my.

Plur. 1. *-esu*, our.

2. *-ako*, your.

2. *-anu*, your.

3. *-akwe*, his, her, its.

3. *awo*, their.

90. With reference to persons, especially relations, the following are also used :—

Sing. 2. *-noko*.

Plur. 2. *-nokwenu*.

3. *-na, -nina*.

3. *-nokwaŋo*.

3. DEMONSTRATIVE (ADJECTIVES).

91. There are four series of Demonstrative Adjectives meaning 'this' or 'that', each series with twenty-one forms corresponding to different classes of Nouns, and most of these are also used in combination with *ni* (*n*), either (1) to express emphasis, or (2) to convey a statement.

92. All are founded on the class-prefixes in their concord-forms (§ 23), and are formed by (a) prefixing its own vowel to each prefix, (b) altering the vowel of the prefix to *-o*, or (c) affixing *-no* or (d) *-lya*, with the following general difference of meaning :—

- (a) 'this', of what is near, in fact or in thought, to the speaker ;
- (b) 'this' or 'that', of what is comparatively near, or in middle distance, near a person addressed, or lately referred to and still in mind ;
- (c) 'this' or 'that', as (a) or (b) ;
- (d) 'that', of what is remote from both, distant, distinct.

The various forms are given in the Table, § 101, and also some of the pronouns, of which two series often represent the Definite Article 'the'. The nasalized (*n*-) forms seem less used in Lenje than in neighbouring dialects.

93. As a simple example, the demonstratives corresponding to a noun of the *Chi*-Class (3) in the singular may be given, e.g. *chintu* (thing).

- { *che*, it, pronoun referring to *chintu*.
- { *nche*, also (with the adjective *-eche*) *ncheche*, emphatic, (it is) it, the very thing.
- cho*, it, of something referred to or under notice.
- ncho*, it.
- { *ichi*, this.
- { *njichi*, (it is) this.
- { *icho*, this, that.
- { *njicho*, (it is) this, that.

{ *chino*, this, that.
 { *nchino*, (it is) this, that.
 { *chilya*, that.
 { *nchilya*, (it is) that.
 { *achalo*, it, and it, it also.
 { *alacho*, „ „ „

94. These demonstratives are common and important, and often used in such combinations as:—

ko kulya nko kuli wata nkweche, that there it is there that my father is, the very place.

mbo mbata mbeche, that is my father himself.

Those corresponding to Class 7, sing. (*wu*), and Class 10 (*ku*, *mu*, *a*) are especially common as adverbs, locative and general.

95. 4. INTERROGATIVE (ADVERBS AND ADJECTIVES).

Who? *wani*? (sing.), *wani*? (plur.). Who is it? *ngani*? Who are you? *ndiwani*?

What? *chinshi*? What is it? *nchinshi*, *mbuyani*?

Where? *kuli* (*muli*, *ali*)? Also, *ku*, *mu*, (*p*)*a*?

When? *lili*? At what time? *lisua lili*? On what day? *lisua linshi*, *shikunshi*?

How? *wuyani*, *mbuyani*, *chinshi*, *-shi* (affixed to verbs)? How do you do? *mwarwoneka*? *mwarwuka*? *wuyani*?

Why? *chinshi*? *nchinshi*? *chewo chinshi*? *chewonshi*?

Which? (adj.) *-shi*?

What, of what sort? *-shi*, *-nyamanshi*? *-a wuyani*?

Whose? *-a wani*?

Of what tribe (clan)? *mwinenshi*? plur. *wenenshi*?

How many . . . ? *-ongaye*?

5. RELATIVE.

96. No separate form of pronoun is used. Any verb-form (indicative mood) can be regarded as a relative clause, i.e. as having 'who', 'which,' preceding it, e.g. *muntu uli munanda*, a man is in the house, or, who is in the house? *wajana ng'ombe shyafwa*, he found the oxen (they were) dead, (which) had died.

97. Sometimes a demonstrative is inserted for distinctness before a verb-form so used, and if 'who', 'which' would refer to the object of the verb, then the concord-prefix of the object is sometimes transferred to the beginning of the verb from its usual place, e. g. these are the things which he brought, *njishi shintu washileta*, or *shiwaleta*. (Cf. §§ 129, 133, 135, and for further examples § 242.)

98. After *-li a*, meaning 'have', the concord-prefix is affixed to *a*, and the vowel changed to *o*, e. g. *shintu uli asho*, the things (which) you have (§ 222).

6. REFLEXIVE.

99. The reflexive pronoun (self, selves, as the object of a verb) is *li*, placed immediately before the root, e. g. *walijaya*, he killed himself.

100. TABLE OF

CLASS.	Con- cord- prefix.	Prefix with ni, n	Adjectives (Proper).			
			-nene, great	-wotu, good	-ngi, many	-ine, right
1. <i>Mu, Wa</i> <i>muntu</i> <i>wantu</i>	<i>mu-</i> <i>wa-</i>	(ni) <i>mu-</i> <i>mba-</i>	<i>munene</i> <i>wanene</i>	<i>muwotu</i> <i>wawotu</i>	<i>wangi</i>	<i>mwine</i> <i>wene</i>
2. <i>Mu, Mi</i> <i>mushi</i> <i>mishi</i>	<i>mu-</i> <i>mi-</i>	(ni) <i>mu-</i> (ni) <i>mi-</i>	<i>munene</i> <i>minene</i>	<i>muwotu</i> <i>miwotu</i>	<i>mingi</i>	<i>mwine</i> <i>mine</i>
3. <i>Chi, Shi</i> <i>chintu</i> <i>shintu</i>	<i>chi-</i> <i>shi-</i>	(n) <i>chi-</i> (n) <i>shi-</i>	<i>chinene</i> <i>shinene</i>	<i>chiwotu</i> <i>shiwotu</i>	<i>shingi</i>	<i>chine</i> <i>shine</i>
4. <i>Ka, Tu</i> <i>kambo</i> <i>twambo</i>	<i>ka-</i> <i>tu-</i>	<i>nka-</i> <i>ntu-</i>	<i>kanene</i> <i>tunene</i>	<i>kawotu</i> <i>tuwotu</i>	<i>tungi</i>	<i>kene</i> <i>twine</i>
5. <i>N, N</i> <i>ng'anda</i> <i>ng'anda</i>	<i>i-</i> <i>shi-</i>	<i>nji-</i> (n) <i>shi-</i>	<i>inene</i> <i>shinene</i>	<i>iwotu</i> <i>shiwotu</i>	<i>shingi</i>	<i>ine</i> <i>shine</i>
6. <i>Lu, N (Ma)</i> <i>luimbo</i> <i>nyimbo</i>	<i>lu-</i> <i>shi-</i>	<i>ndu-</i> (n) <i>shi-</i>	<i>lunene</i> <i>shinene</i>	<i>luwotu</i> <i>shiwotu</i>	<i>shingi</i>	<i>lwine</i> <i>shine</i>
7. <i>Wu, Ma (N)</i> <i>wuta</i> <i>mata</i>	<i>wu-</i> <i>ma-</i>	<i>mbu-</i> (ni) <i>ma-</i>	<i>wunene</i> <i>manene</i>	<i>wuwotu</i> <i>mauwotu</i>	<i>mangi</i>	<i>wune</i> <i>mene</i>
8. <i>Li, Ma</i> <i>lise</i> <i>mase</i>	<i>li-</i> <i>ma-</i>	<i>ndi-</i> (ni) <i>ma-</i>	<i>linene</i> <i>manene</i>	<i>liwotu</i> <i>mauwotu</i>	<i>mangi</i>	<i>line</i> <i>mene</i>
9. <i>Ku, Ma</i> <i>kutwi</i> <i>matwi</i>	<i>ku-</i> <i>ma-</i>	<i>nku-</i> (ni) <i>ma-</i>	<i>kunene</i> <i>manene</i>	<i>kuwotu</i> <i>mauwotu</i>	<i>mangi</i>	<i>kwine</i> <i>mene</i>
10. <i>Ku, Mu, (P)a</i> <i>ku-</i> <i>mu-</i> (p) <i>a-</i>	<i>ku-</i> <i>mu-</i> (p) <i>a-</i>	<i>nku-</i> <i>mu-</i> (p) <i>a-</i>	<i>kunene</i> <i>munene</i> (p) <i>anene</i>	<i>kuwotu</i> <i>muwotu</i> (p) <i>awotu</i>	<i>kungi</i> <i>mungi</i> (p) <i>angi</i>	<i>kwine</i> <i>mwine</i> (p) <i>ene</i>

CONCORDS. (For Pronouns, see Table, § 101.)

Con- cord- prefix.	Prefix with <i>ni, n</i>	Preposition.	Verb.	Adjectives (Pronominal; § 63).			
		-a, of	-a w ota, be good	-ine, self	-onse, all	-eche, very	-mbi, other
<i>u-</i> <i>wa-</i>	<i>mba-</i>	<i>wa, mba</i> <i>wa, mba</i>	<i>wawota</i> <i>wawota</i>	<i>wine</i> <i>wene</i>	<i>onse</i> <i>wonse</i>	<i>weche</i> <i>wēche</i>	<i>umbi</i> <i>wambi</i>
<i>u-</i> <i>i-</i>	<i>nji-</i>	<i>wa, mba</i> <i>ya, nja</i>	<i>wawota</i> <i>yawota</i>	<i>wine</i> <i>yene</i>	<i>onse</i> <i>yonse</i>	<i>weche</i> <i>yeche</i>	<i>umbi</i> <i>imbi</i>
<i>chi-</i> <i>shi-</i>	(<i>n</i>) <i>chi-</i> (<i>n</i>) <i>shi-</i>	<i>cha, ncha</i> <i>sha, nsha</i>	<i>chawota</i> <i>shawota</i>	<i>chine</i> <i>shine</i>	<i>chonse</i> <i>shonse</i>	<i>cheche</i> <i>sheche</i>	<i>chimb</i> <i>shimb</i>
<i>ka-</i> <i>tu-</i>	<i>nka-</i> <i>ntu-</i>	<i>ka, nka</i> <i>twa, ntwa</i>	<i>kawota</i> <i>twawota</i>	<i>kene</i> <i>twine</i>	<i>konse</i> <i>tonse</i>	<i>keche</i> <i>tweche</i>	<i>kambi</i> <i>tumbi</i>
<i>i-</i> <i>shi-</i>	<i>nji-</i> (<i>n</i>) <i>shi-</i>	<i>ya, nja</i> <i>sha, nsha</i>	<i>yawota</i> <i>shawota</i>	<i>ine</i> <i>shine</i>	<i>yonse</i> <i>shonse</i>	<i>yeche</i> <i>sheche</i>	<i>imbi</i> <i>shimb</i>
<i>lu-</i> <i>shi-</i>	<i>ndu-</i> (<i>n</i>) <i>shi-</i>	<i>kwa, ndwa</i> <i>sha, nsha</i>	<i>kwawota</i> <i>shawota</i>	<i>lwine</i> <i>shine</i>	<i>lonse</i> <i>shonse</i>	<i>lweche</i> <i>sheche</i>	<i>lumbi</i> <i>shimb</i>
<i>wu-</i> <i>a-</i>	<i>mbu-</i> <i>nga-</i>	<i>wa, mba</i> <i>a, nga</i>	<i>wawota</i> <i>awota</i>	<i>wine</i> <i>ene</i>	<i>wonse</i> <i>onse</i>	<i>wueche</i> <i>eche</i>	<i>wumbi</i> <i>ambi</i>
<i>li-</i> <i>a-</i>	<i>ndi-</i> <i>nga-</i>	<i>lya, ndya</i> <i>a, nga</i>	<i>lyawota</i> <i>awota</i>	<i>line</i> <i>ene</i>	<i>lyonse</i> <i>onse</i>	<i>lyeche</i> <i>eche</i>	<i>limbi</i> <i>ambi</i>
<i>ku-</i> <i>a-</i>	<i>nku-</i> <i>nga-</i>	<i>kwa, nkwa</i> <i>a, nga</i>	<i>kwawota</i> <i>awota</i>	<i>kwine</i> <i>ene</i>	<i>konse</i> <i>onse</i>	<i>kweche</i> <i>eche</i>	<i>kumbi</i> <i>ambi</i>
<i>ku-</i> <i>mu-</i> (<i>p</i>) <i>a-</i>	<i>nku-</i> <i>mu-</i> <i>mpa-</i>	<i>kwa, nkwa</i> <i>mwa, mwa</i> (<i>p</i>) <i>a, mpa</i>	<i>kwawota</i> <i>mwawota</i> (<i>p</i>) <i>awota</i>	<i>kwine</i> <i>mwine</i> (<i>p</i>) <i>ene</i>	<i>konse</i> <i>monse</i> (<i>p</i>) <i>onse</i>	<i>kweche</i> <i>mweche</i> (<i>p</i>) <i>eche</i>	<i>kumbi</i> <i>mumbi</i> (<i>p</i>) <i>ambi</i>

§ 101. TABLE OF CONCORDS.

CLASS.	Concord-prefix.	'he (she, it)'				'this'	
1. <i>Mu, Wa</i> <i>muntu</i> <i>wantu</i>	<i>u</i> <i>wa</i>	<i>we</i> <i>we</i>	<i>ngwe</i> <i>mbe</i>	<i>wo</i> <i>wo</i>	<i>ngo</i> <i>mbo</i>	<i>uyu</i> <i>awa</i>	<i>nguyu</i> <i>mbawa</i>
2. <i>Mu, Mi</i> <i>mushi</i> <i>mishi</i>	<i>u</i> <i>i</i>	<i>we</i> <i>ye</i>	<i>ngwe</i> <i>nje</i>	<i>(w)o</i> <i>yo</i>	<i>ngo</i> <i>njo</i>	<i>uu</i> <i>ii</i>	<i>nguu</i> <i>njii</i>
3. <i>Chi, Shi</i> <i>chintu</i> <i>shintu</i>	<i>chi</i> <i>shi</i>	<i>che</i> <i>she</i>	<i>nche</i> <i>nshe</i>	<i>cho</i> <i>sho</i>	<i>ncho</i> <i>nsho</i>	<i>ichi</i> <i>ishi</i>	<i>njichi</i> <i>njishi</i>
4. <i>Ka, Tu</i> <i>kambo</i> <i>twambo</i>	<i>ka</i> <i>tu</i>	<i>ke</i> <i>twe</i>	<i>nke</i> <i>ntwe</i>	<i>ko</i> <i>to</i>	<i>nko</i> <i>nto</i>	<i>aka</i> <i>utu</i>	<i>ngaka</i> <i>ntutu</i>
5. <i>N, N</i> <i>ng'anda</i> <i>ng'anda</i>	<i>i</i> <i>shi</i>	<i>ye</i> <i>she</i>	<i>nje</i> <i>nshe</i>	<i>yo</i> <i>sho</i>	<i>njo</i> <i>nsho</i>	<i>ii</i> <i>ishi</i>	<i>njii</i> <i>njishi</i>
6. <i>Lu, N (Ma)</i> <i>luimbo</i> <i>nyimbo</i>	<i>lu</i> <i>shi</i>	<i>lwe</i> <i>she</i>	<i>ndwe</i> <i>nshe</i>	<i>l(w)o</i> <i>sho</i>	<i>ndo</i> <i>nsho</i>	<i>ulu</i> <i>ishi</i>	<i>ndulu</i> <i>njishi</i>
7. <i>Wu, Ma (N)</i> <i>wuta</i> <i>mata</i>	<i>wu</i> <i>a</i>	<i>we</i> <i>e</i>	<i>mbe</i> <i>nge</i>	<i>wo</i> <i>o</i>	<i>mbo</i> <i>ngo</i>	<i>uwu</i> <i>aya</i>	<i>mbuwu</i> <i>ngaya</i>
8. <i>Li, Ma</i> <i>lise</i> <i>mase</i>	<i>li</i> <i>a</i>	<i>lye</i> <i>e</i>	<i>ndye</i> <i>nge</i>	<i>lyo</i> <i>o</i>	<i>ndyo</i> <i>ngo</i>	<i>ili</i> <i>aya</i>	<i>ndili</i> <i>ngaya</i>
9. <i>Ku, Ma</i> <i>kutwi</i> <i>matwi</i>	<i>ku</i> <i>a</i>	<i>kwe</i> <i>e</i>	<i>nkwe</i> <i>nge</i>	<i>ko</i> <i>o</i>	<i>nko</i> <i>ngo</i>	<i>uku</i> <i>aya</i>	<i>nku</i> <i>ngaya</i>
10. <i>Ku, Mu, (P)a</i> <i>ku</i> <i>mu</i> <i>{ (p)a</i> <i>{ wa</i>	<i>ku</i> <i>mu</i> <i>{ (p)a</i> <i>{ wa</i>	<i>kwe</i> <i>mwe</i> <i>{ (p)e</i> <i>{ we</i>	<i>nkwe</i> <i>mwe</i> <i>{ mpe</i> <i>{ mbe</i>	<i>ko</i> <i>mo</i> <i>{ (p)o</i> <i>{ wo</i>	<i>nko</i> <i>mimo</i> <i>{ mpo</i> <i>{ mbo</i>	<i>uku</i> <i>umu</i> <i>{ apa</i> <i>{ awa</i>	<i>nku (ku)</i> <i>mu (mu)</i> <i>{ mpa (pa)</i> <i>{ mba (wa)</i>

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

'this, that'				'that'		'and he (she, it), 'he (she, it) too, also'	
{ oyo uyo awo	ngoyo	uno	nguno	ulya	ngulya	awalo	alarwo
	mbawo	wano	mbano	walya	mbalya	awalo	alarwo
uo	mbuo	uno	nguno	ulya	ngulya	awalo	alarwo
io	njio	ino	njino	ilya	njilya	ayalo	alayo
icho	njicho	chino	nchino	chilya	nchilya	achalo	alacho
isho	njisho	shino	nshino	shilya	nshilya	ashalo	alasho
ako	ngako	kano	nkano	kalya	nkalya	akalo	alako
uto	ntuto	tuno	ntuno	tulya	ntulya	atwalo	alato
	ntoto						
io	njio	ino	njino	ilya	njilya	ayalo	alayo
isho	njisho	shino	nshino	shilya	nshilya	ashalo	alasho
ulo	ndulo	luno	nduno	lulya	ndulya	alwalo	alal(w)o
isho	njisho	shino	nshino	shilya	nshilya	ashalo	alasho
wwo	mbwwo	wuno	mbuno	wulya	mbulya	awalo	alarwo
ayo	ngayo	ano	ngano	alya	ngalya	alo	alao
ilo	ndilo	lino	ndino	lilya	ndilya	alalo	alalo
ayo	ngayo	ano	ngano	alya	ngalya	alo	alao
uko	nkoko	kuno	nkuno	kulya	nkulya	akwalo	alako
ayo	ngayo	ano	ngano	alya	ngalya	alo	alao
uko	nkoko	kuno	nkuno	kulya	nkulya	akwalo	alako
umo	momo	muno	munu	mulya	mulya	amwalo	alamo
{ apo awo	{ mpapo mbawo	{ (p)ano wano	{ mpano mbano	{ (p)alya walya	{ (mp)alya mbalya	{ opalo awalo	{ alapo alawo

CHAPTER V

VERBS

I. INTRODUCTION.

102. Verbs in Lenje, as in other Bantu dialects, can be conveniently treated under the terms commonly used in grammars.

103. Each verb has a *Root*, i.e. one or more letters or syllables which appear or are traceable in every verb-form based on it. Every root has normally a number of *Stems*, representing various modifications of the root meaning. Each stem has (so far as its meaning allows) an Active, Passive, and Neuter *Voice*. Each voice has a more or less complete form of Affirmative and Negative *Conjugation*, with a set of *Moods* (Indicative, Imperative, Subjunctive, and Infinitive) and *Tenses*. Each tense has singular and plural forms, and in each of these three persons—first, second, and third.

104. In general, these distinctions are marked by prefixes, syllables placed before the root, and affixes placed after it, in a certain order, viz. prefixes of person first, then those of tense, then the root, with affixes showing stem and voice. Mood and conjugation are shown partly at the beginning, partly at the end of each verb-form.

105. The general plan of a verb is shown in the following Table:—

Root. ANG-, bind.

Stems.

- (1) Simple, *ang-a*, bind.
- (2) Applied, *ang-ila*, bind for (with, &c).
- (3) { Causal
Intensive } *ang-ishya*, make bind, bind fast.

- (4) Reciprocal, *ang-ana*, bind each other.
- (5) Reversive, *ang-ula*, unbind.
- (And others.)

- Voices.*
- (1) Active, *ang-a*, bind.
 - (2) Passive, *ang-wa*, be bound.
 - (3) Neuter, *ang-ika*, be bound.

- Conjugations.*
- (1) Affirmative, *ndi-anga*, I bind.
 - (2) Negative, *shi-ang-i*, I do not bind.

- Moods.*
- (1) Indicative, *ndi-anga*, I bind.
 - (2) Imperative, *anga*, bind.
 - (3) Subjunctive, *ng-ang-e*, (that) I may bind.
 - (4) Infinitive, *ku-anga*, to bind.

Tenses. (Indicative, see Table, § 125.)

- Persons.* (Class 1)
- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sing. 1. <i>ndi-anga.</i> | Plur. 1. <i>tu-anga.</i> |
| 2. <i>u-anga.</i> | 2. <i>mu-anga.</i> |
| 3. <i>u-anga.</i> | 3. <i>wa-anga.</i> |

106. In order to distinguish the root of a verb, it is necessary to be familiar with the prefixes of person and tense. When these are recognized, the root-syllable can be found immediately following them. These are therefore taken first.

2, PERSON-PREFIXES.

107. All verb-forms of the indicative and subjunctive moods, affirmative conjugation, i.e. all that occur most commonly, begin with a person-prefix. This prefix is also the concord-prefix, i.e. it makes the verb agree grammatically with its subject, and it defines the subject of the verb as to (1) person—first, second, or third; (2) number—singular or plural; (3) Class. (Chap. II.)

108. Only in the negative conjugation the characteristic negative prefix *ta-* (or in first person sing. *shi*, *nshi*) precedes the person-prefix.

109. A second person-prefix, similarly defining the object of the verb, is inserted (if at all) after the tense-prefix and immediately before the root.

110. TABLE OF PERSON-PREFIXES.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Affirmative.</i>	<i>Negative.</i>
CLASS I. 1. <i>n</i> , <i>ndi</i> , (of the object) <i>n</i> .	1. <i>shi</i> , <i>nshi</i> .	
2. <i>u</i> "	2. <i>tau</i> , <i>to</i> .	
3. <i>u</i> , <i>a</i> "	3. <i>tau</i> , <i>ta</i> .	
CLASS 2-10. <i>u</i> , <i>chi</i> , <i>ka</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>li</i> , <i>lu</i> , <i>wu</i> ,	<i>tau</i> , <i>tachi</i> , <i>taka</i> , <i>tai</i> , <i>tali</i> , <i>talw</i> ,	
<i>ku</i> , <i>mu</i> , <i>a</i> .	<i>tarwu</i> , <i>taku</i> , <i>tamu</i> , <i>ta</i> .	
<i>Plural.</i>		
CLASS I. 1. <i>tu</i> .	1. <i>tatu</i> .	
2. <i>mu</i> .	2. <i>tamu</i> .	
3. <i>wa</i>	3. <i>tarwa</i> .	
CLASS 2-10. <i>i</i> , <i>shi</i> , <i>tu</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ku</i> , <i>mu</i> , <i>a</i> .	<i>tai</i> , <i>tashi</i> , <i>tatu</i> , <i>ta</i> , <i>taku</i> , <i>tamu</i> , <i>ta</i> .	

111. In all these prefixes the vowel-sound is liable to be affected by a vowel following, according to the general rule given, § 7. These and the many changes connected with *n* in first person sing. (see § 13) are complicated by the different character of the initial vowels in various verb-roots, some avoiding contraction by interposing a *y*- or *w*- sound before the vowel. The First Person Subjunctive supplies examples of the changes of *n*, e.g. :—

ngume (*ng-ume*, strike), *ngambe* (*ng-ambe*, speak), *ngoche* (*ng-oche*, bake), *nyambe* (*n-(y)ambe*, begin), *ndembe* (*n-lembe*; carve; also *nembe*), *mbone* (*n-wone*, see), *nyembe* (*ny-embele*, tend cattle), *nyinde* (*n-yinde*, pass), *tume* (*n-tume*, send), *ndeke* (*n-leke*, allow), *nje* (*n-ye*, go), *ndie*, *ndye* (*n-lie*, eat), *fume* (*n-fume*).

112. In the third person sing. (Class 1) *a* is used regularly in the subjunctive mood, but when the vowel *a* precedes or follows *u* in the indicative mood, the *u* (*w*) is often faint or disappears, e.g. in words like *tapi*, *taambi*, *talalema*, *tatoya*.

113. The prefix *ku-* (or *mu-*) is used (like 'there' in English) in place of the subject-prefix of all classes and numbers in a generalizing sense, e.g. *kwesa muntu*, there came a man; *mwinjila kachembe*, an old woman went in. And *-ko* (*-mo*, *-o*, or *-wo*) is similarly often affixed to a verb as a general affix of the object, e.g. *leta nshima*, *tulie-ko*, bring porridge, let us eat it; *wajatako lipepe*, he laid hold of (it) the feather.

114. *Chi-* is also used in place of other prefixes in describing something remarkable or special, e.g. *wantu wanji chayoboloka*, there was a great gathering of people.

3. TENSES.

115. Distinctions of tense are found only in the indicative mood. The distinctive prefixes of tense come next to the person-prefix, with two exceptions. One tense has person-prefixes only, in one other the tense-prefix (*ka-*) comes first.

116. The following tense-prefixes (and possibly others) are used in Lenje, combined with either (1) the verb-stem; (2) the stem in a modified form, often called 'perfect'; or (3) the infinitive form of the verb, i.e. the stem with prefix *ku-*.

Tense-Signs : *a, la, (a)chi, li, ali, ka, aka, te, na, kana.*

117. Of these, *te, na, kana* are always combined with the infinitive, and often contracted with it, thus *te-ku* or *to, na-ku* or *no, kanaku* or *kano* are the full tense signs. The infinitive is also used with *a, la, li, ali*, and with the 'perfect' stem with *chi, li, ali*, and with the tense with person-prefixes only. Thus the whole number of the above tense-signs is seventeen. (See Table, § 125.)

118. The modified or 'perfect' stem differs from the ordinary stem by substituting for the final *-a*, as a general rule :

(1) after *a, i, u* in the root-syllable preceding, *-ite* ;

(2) after *e, o* preceding, *-ete*.

In verb-stems of more than two syllables :

(3) final *-ana, -ama* are changed to *-ene, -eme*, final *-ula* to *-wite, -ola* to *-wete*.

Thus : *chala* (follow), *-chalite*.

tinta (draw tight), *-tintite*.

wula (lack), *-wulite*.

uma (strike), *-umite*.

sunu (love), *-sunite*.

tola (take), *-tolete*.

leka (leave), *-lekete*.

nana (anoint oneself), *-nanite*.

ambana (converse), *-ambene*.

lulama (be straight), *-luleme*.

tontola (be cold), *-tontwete*.

timbula (cut up), *-timbwite*.

119. Only the above general rule can be given here. Some verbs can be used with *-ile, -ele* for *-ite, -ete* ; some have two forms, e.g.

kwata (marry), *-kwatite* and *-kwete* ; some are irregular, e.g. *wona* (see), *-wene* ; and *kala* (remain, stay), *-shite* ; *chata* (bear fruit), *-chite*.

120. In Lenje it appears that this 'perfect' form of the verb-stem is used chiefly to express a settled state or condition resulting from an action, i.e. something that 'is', rather than an action simply past or completed (as commonly in other dialects), i.e. something that 'has been, is done'. Hence it is used chiefly with intransitive verbs, i.e. verbs in which the action does not pass on to an object, and can be translated, like the simple verb-stem in such cases, by an adjective, e.g.

nshila iluleme, or *ililuleme*, the path is straight.

wantu walemete, the men are tired.

121. The infinitive form, i.e. *ku*, as an element in tense-formation, expresses generally occupation or sphere of action, or continuing condition, e.g.

twa-kulima, *tuli-kulima*, we are (engaged in, continue) digging.

122. But the seventeen tense-forms above-mentioned are not for the most part so clearly distinguished in meaning as to admit of any one mode of translation in all cases. The time, for instance, i.e. past, present, or future, of an action is mainly determined by the context, or general meaning of the speaker, conveyed with the aids of look, tone, and gesture. None of the tenses signify only and always future time, and only two (*ka-*, *-aka-*) are confined to past time. For the rest, a leading use or uses may be traced in some, and others can only be regarded, for ordinary purposes of translation into English, as having no difference of meaning.

123. But just as a native instinctively selects the suitable class for any noun he uses, so with the tenses of verbs, used as the means of giving colour and perspective to his meaning. Only actual experience and familiarity can produce a similar sense of tense-differences, appearing as they do (1) to vary with the meaning of the verb itself, i.e. as indicating action, process, or attribute ; (2) to suggest such ideas as particular or general, near or distant, single or repeated or continuous ; (3) to involve associations, local, personal, social and other, e.g. degrees of courtesy or familiarity.

124. Meanwhile tenses may be roughly classified as

1. Aorists, much used as adjectives.

2. Presents, representing mostly aspects or kinds of action.

3. Past and Narrative Tenses.

These are shown in the following Table, and notes on the different tenses in detail are added :—

125. TABLE OF TENSES.

Indicative Mood.		Affirmative Conjugation.	
	Tense-sign.	Example.	General meaning.
Aorists.	—	1 (a) <i>tu-<u>li</u>ma</i> , we dig, are diggers.	
		(b) <i>-<u>li</u>mite</i> "	"
	-a-	2 (a) <i>tw-a-<u>li</u>ma</i> , we dig, have dug.	
		(b) <i>-a-<u>ku</u>lima</i> "	"
	-la-	3 (a) <i>tu-la-<u>li</u>ma</i> , we dig, will dig.	
		(b) <i>-l<u>a</u>-<u>ku</u>lima</i> "	"
Presents.	-te- <u>ku</u> -(-to-)	4 <i>tu-te-<u>ku</u>lima</i> , we dig, are digging.	
	-na- <u>ku</u> -(-no-)	5 (a) <i>tu-na-<u>ku</u>lima</i> "	"
	-ka-na- <u>ku</u> -(-ka-no-)	(b) <i>-ka-na-<u>ku</u>lima</i> "	"
	-chi-, -achi-	6 (a) <i>tu-chi-<u>li</u>ma</i> , we are (still) digging.	
		(b) <i>-chi-<u>li</u>mite</i> "	"
	-li-	7 (a) <i>tu-li-<u>li</u>mite</i> , we are digging.	
		(b) <i>-li-<u>ku</u>lima</i> "	"
Pasts.	-aka-	8 <i>tw-aka-<u>li</u>ma</i> , we dug.	
	-ka-	9 <i>ka-tu-<u>li</u>ma</i> "	"
	-ali-	10 (a) <i>tw-ali-<u>li</u>mite</i> "	"
		(b) <i>-ali-<u>ku</u>lima</i> , we were digging.	

126. As a general guide in the use of these tenses, it may be remembered that

(1) Tense 2 (a) (tense-sign -a-) is the common tense of action, past, present, or future, e.g.

waya, he goes, he went, he has gone, he will go.

(2) Tense 8 (tense-sign -aka-) marks an action simply past, e.g.
wakaya, he went.

(3) Tense 4 (tense-sign -teku-, -to-) is a simple expression of definite present, e.g.

atoya, he goes, he is going.

(4) Tense 3 (a) and (b) (tense-sign -la- and -la-ku, with a stress on *la*) are most commonly used as future, e.g.

alaya, *allakuya*, he will go.

The infinitive form is commonly used as a narrative tense for all persons and numbers, often with *a-*, *mu-*, or *amu* as additional prefix

(a)*ku*lima, (and) he (they, &c.) dug.

(a)*muku*lima, " "

The subjunctive mood is often used as a future tense.

NOTES ON THE TENSES.

1. *Aorists.*

127. These three important tenses are contrasted with the others as lending themselves more readily to adjectival use (§ 69). Though not strictly defining time, Tense 2 (-a-) is more connected with the past, and Tense 3 (-la-) with the future, than the other two aorists.

TENSE 1 (a) (b), *tulima, tulimite.*

128. This tense has no tense-sign; the person-prefix of the subject is followed by the verb-stem, with sometimes a prefix of the object between, and the verb-stem is used in either form, simple or modified.

129. Thus the relation of the act, process, or state denoted by the verb is connected with a subject in the simplest and most direct way, and the commonest use of the tense is as an adjective or relative clause, e.g.

muntu uteleka, or *uteleka* alone, a man (who) cooks, a cook.

mwana ulila, a child (who) is always crying.

utambi, a dumb person, a mute.

130. The use of the 'perfect' form seems to indicate a more settled condition, state, or quality. The tense might be described as the attributive aorist.

TENSE 2 (a), (-a-), *twalima.*

131. This is the aorist of simple fact, used (1) As the most common tense of narrative, e.g. *wafwa*, he dies, he died.

132. (2) Of a fact completed and done with, e.g. *wafwa*, he has died, is dead; *waya*, he is actually gone. In this sense a stress may be heard on the tense-sign, or the meaning is made clearer by using *mana* (finish), e.g. *wamana kufwa*, he has finished dying, is quite dead.

133. (3) As a relative or adjectival clause, as Tense 1, stating a fact about a person or thing, e.g. *muntu wafwa*, one (who) is dead, a dead man; not (it seems) stating it as a quality or condition, as Tense 1.

134. In 2 (b) the infinitive form appears to add an idea of occupation or continued action, as in Tenses 7 (b), 10 (b).

TENSE 3 (*a*), (*-la-*), *tulalima*.

135. The tense-sign *-la-* implies generally what is repeated, continues, or occurs regularly. Hence its use to denote

(1) Habit, characteristic, custom, what is lawful, e.g. *tulalia nshima*, porridge is our staple food; *mulenda*, custom allows you to go; *ulaiba*, he is a professional thief. Hence its frequent use as an adjective, like Tenses 1 and 2.

136. (2) What is future, or past,—the idea of continuance readily suggesting the moment preceding or following the present. Hence this tense, and still more Tense 3 (*b*), is commonly used as a near-future tense, e.g. *tulálíma*, *tulákulíma*, we are going on to dig, we will dig. (The stress laid on *lá* in *-láku-* points to contraction, perhaps of *la-ya ku*.)

137. The employment as adjectives of these and other forms (Tense 6 (*a*) (*b*), Tense 7 (*a*)), each having its characteristic uses, associations and colour, gives a wide choice in the exact mode of describing a feature or attribute. Thus the series (*muntu*) *murwotu*, *urwota*, *urwotele*, *warwota*, *ulawwota*, *uchiwota*, *uliwotele* may throughout be translated 'a good man', but the goodness may be (however vaguely) indicated as a mere quality, a settled characteristic, a fact, a habit, passive or active. Or again (*muntu*), *mwifi*, *wifa*, *epa*, *ulepa* may indicate thieving as a disposition, a profession or practice, or simply as fact. (Cf. §§ 68, 69.)

2. Presents.

138. These tenses may be broadly contrasted with the aorists, as describing the idea of the verb as activity and process rather than quality or condition. Hence they are less regularly used as adjectives, and are somewhat more definite in indicating time.

139. TENSES 4, and 5 (*a*) and (*b*) may be grouped together, as always formed with the Infinitive Mood, i.e. *-teku-* (*-to-*), *-naku-* (*-no*), *-kanaku-* (*-kano-*).

140. Tense 4 (*te-ku-*, *-to-*), e.g. *tutolima*, supplies the common present, 'we dig, we are digging,' though also used of future and past, and in this respect Tense 5 (*a*) seems only to differ by associations, i.e. *tunakulima* or *tunolima*, while 5 (*b*), *tukanakulima*

tukanolima, appears to be suited to express past or future, *ka* suggesting distance or difference in perspective.

141. But Tense 5 (a) is also used with the form *na-na-ku*, e.g. *tuna-nakulima*, and both (a) and (b) as an imperative, or rather permissive, like Tense 3 (a) (-*la-*), e.g. *munakulima*, you may dig, go and dig; *tukanosamba*, let us go and bathe.

142. In the negative form also Tense 5 (a) has peculiarities. (1) If the negative particle *-ta-* is placed after the person-prefix, it is a negative imperative, e.g. *mutanakulima*, do not dig (cf. § 166); but (b) if the 'ta' is placed first and a stress laid on *ná*, it is a tense of 'deferred' time, meaning 'not yet', at the same time implying that what is 'not yet' done is in course of being done, or will be done, e.g. *ta-wa-ná-kulima*, they are not yet digging, but are going to (§ 158).

143. *-naku-* is also used in one form of the infinitive mood (§ 181).

144. TENSE 6 (a) and (b) (-*chi-*, sometimes *-achi*), e.g. *tu-chilima*, regularly implies continuance, of something begun and still being done, but is not used to indicate the future. It may often be translated by 'still', e.g. *tuchilima*, we are still digging, going on digging; or when following another verb, by the present participle, e.g. *twamujana uchilila*, we found him crying.

For the difference of the simple and modified stem, cf. Tense 1, notes, § 130.

TENSE 7 (a) (b) (-*li-*).

145. This tense-sign is not used with the ordinary verb-stem, rarely with transitive verbs, and indicates the present only. With the modified stem it expresses (1) a settled condition, e.g. *tuli-pengete*, we are in a state of misery; (2) result of a relatively distant past. Thus (Tense 2) *wafwa*, he has died, is dead; *ulifwite*, he is dead, has been some time dead. Cf. Tense 10 (a).

146. 7 (b) forms a present imperfect, e.g. *tulikulima*, we are engaged in digging. Cf. Tense 10 (b).

3. *Pasts.*

147. Most of the tenses classed as aorists and presents may also require (owing to the general connexion of meaning) to be trans-

lated as pasts, but Tenses 8, 9, and 10 only seem always to require it, e.g. *wakaya*, he went, has gone ; *katulima*, we dug.

148. In Tense 9 only, the tense-sign (*ka-*) is placed before the person-prefix.

149. Tense 10 (*a*) seems *rarely used* in Lenje ; 10 (*b*) may be called a past-imperfect, e.g. *twali-kulima*, we were (engaged in) digging.

150. The infinitive form (as mentioned § 126) is commonly used as a narrative tense. (Cf. § 181.)

4. Futures.

151. The tenses most commonly used of future time are Tense 3 (*a*) (*b*) (*-la-*, *la-ku-*), Tense 4 (*-ta-ku-*, *-to-*), and Tense 5 (*a*) (*b*). Of these it seems that Tense 3 (*b*) (*-la-ku-*) most clearly indicates a near, and Tense 5 (*b*) (*-ka-na-ku-*) a distant future, e.g.

tulákulima, we are going to (will soon) dig.

tukanolima, we will (some time or other) dig.

152. The subjunctive mood, as expressing what is in the mind as an intention, wish, or idea, is often used as a future tense, e.g.

tulime, *tukalime*, we will (propose to, intend to, are ready to) dig (§ 173).

4. NEGATIVE CONJUGATION.

153. The distinctive sign of the negative in verbs is the syllable *ta*, or in the first person sing. *shi*.

154. In the indicative mood, the only actual negative tense-forms are those corresponding to Tenses 1, 4, and 9. In these, *shi* takes the place of the person-prefix in first person sing. and *ta-* is placed before the person-prefix in all other persons. In Tense 1 (and 4) only, the final vowel, if *-a*, is changed to *-i*. E. g. Tense 1 :

Sing. 1. *shi-limi*.

Plur. 1. *ta-tulimi*.

2. *ta-ulimi*, *tolimi*.

2. *ta-mulimi*.

3. *ta-ulimi* or *talimi*.

3. *ta-walimi*.

Similarly Tense 9, *ka-shilimi*, *ka-tatulimi*, &c., but Tense 4, *shitolima*, *tatutolima*, &c.

155. In Tense 1, if the clause is relative, i.e. equivalent to a

noun or adjective, then (as in the imperative, § 166, and subjunctive, § 176, moods) *ta* is placed after the person-prefix, e. g.

tatulimi, we do not dig.

tutalimi, we who are not diggers, non-diggers.

tambi (*ta-wambi*), he does not speak.

utambi, he who is dumb, a silent person.

156. A negative form for any of the other tenses consists of the infinitive mood, preceded by :—

Sing. 1. <i>shikwe</i> ,	or	<i>shishi</i> .
2. <i>taukwe</i> , <i>tokwe</i> ,		<i>tawishi</i> .
3. <i>taukwe</i> , <i>takwe</i> ,		<i>teshi</i> .
Plur. 1. <i>tatukwe</i> ,		<i>tatuishi</i> .
2. <i>tamukwe</i> ,		<i>tamuishi</i> .
3. <i>tawakwe</i> ,		<i>taweshi</i> .

157. *-kwe* sometimes contracts with the infinitive prefix *-ku*, forming *-ko-* for *-kwe ku-*, e. g. *tatukwe kulima*, or *tatu-kolima*.

(It appears that *-kwe* may be connected with *kwata* or *kwete*, which in some dialects denotes 'have, possess', and *-ishi* with the common verb *ishi*, *ishiwa*, 'know'.)

158. In Tense 5 (*a*), the negative form is used with a special meaning, as already noticed (§ 142), *ta-na-ku-* forming a deferred (or, not-yet) tense.

159. A common general negative, used both in an indicative and imperative sense, is supplied by using *tao* ('not so') before or after the infinitive, e. g. *kulima tao*, digging no, i. e. there is no digging, or, let there be no digging.

160. *Te* can be placed as an independent negative particle, before any indicative or subjunctive form, in the sense, 'It is not the case that, it is denied that,' e. g. *te twaka-lima*, we did not dig. *Te mukamuwone tuwili*, you will not see him again.

For negative forms in other moods, see §§ 166, 176, 184.

5. IMPERATIVE MOOD.

161. A simple direct order, addressed to one person or many, is conveyed by using the verb-stem alone, or with a prefix or *-ko* indicating the object, e. g.

lima, dig.

ilia or *liako*, eat it (i. e. *nshima*).

162. A common but less peremptory form consists of *ka-* followed by a person-prefix with the verb-stem, e. g.

kanja (*ka-n-ya*), let me go.

koya (*ka-u-ya*), *kamuya*, go.

163. Tenses 3 (a), 5 (a) and (b) are also used as imperatives, or permissives, e. g. *mulenda*, you may go; *tunakwiya*, let us go.

164. Imperative forms are often preceded by *a-*, seemingly connective or invitatory:—

atunolima, then (so, and) let us dig.

165. The subjunctive mood is regularly used as a mild imperative, expressive of request, or wish (see § 173).

166. A negative imperative is supplied by two forms already mentioned as used in the indicative mood (§§ 142, 155), viz. the person-prefixes followed by *ta*, with either (1) the verb-stem with final *-a* changed to *-i*, (2) *na* and the infinitive; e. g.

mutalimi, do not dig.

mutanakulima, *mutanolima*.

But in both cases, the person-prefix is dropped in the first person sing.:—

talimi, *tanolima*, let me not dig.

167. As mentioned in § 159, the infinitive with *tao* (before or after) is a sufficient general negative for practical purposes, e. g.

tao kulima, or *kulima tao*.

6. SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

168. The characteristic of the subjunctive mood is *-e*, as the final vowel of the verb-stem.

169. The mood has two forms, viz.:—

(1) The verb-stem with prefixes of person only.

Sing. 1. *ndime*.

Plur. 1. *tulime*.

2. *ulime*.

2. *mulime*.

3. *alime*.

3. *walime*.

170. (2) The same as (1) with *-ka-* after the prefix, i. e. *nkalime*, *ukalime*, &c. *-ka-* appears to be connective (as in many dialects), implying a further step or proceeding, whether the first step is stated or not. It may be often rendered 'and, then', e. g.

katuya tukalime, let us go and dig.

171. *A-*, which is also connective ('and'), is sometimes prefixed to both tenses.

172. For examples of various forms of the first person sing. prefix *n-*, see § 111. The person-prefix of third sing. (Class 1) is always *a-* (§ 112).

173. The subjunctive mood is used

(1) Independently, of what is thought of, wished, intended, probable, possible; e. g. *tulime*, we may (might, should, would, wish to, intend to) dig.

Hence its use as (a) a future, i. e. *tulime*, we propose to (are going to, will) dig (§ 152); and (b) a mild imperative, i. e. *tulime*, let us dig, suppose we dig (§ 165).

174. (2) In grammatical dependence on a principal verb, usually either (a) to express purpose or object, e. g. *ayoka isumo amujaye mwana*, she heated a spear in order to kill the child; or (b) as a qualifying adjunct, often introductory to a clause.

175. This (b) use of the subjunctive is very common in narrative, when it often begins a clause by recalling or repeating a preceding statement in connexion with and as qualifying a statement following. In this use it may often be translated by a participle, present or past. When the principal verb is an unimportant one or easily supplied by the hearer, it is sometimes omitted, and the verb in the subjunctive practically takes its place, as if a narrative tense of the indicative, e. g.

atola mwana, she took the child. *Atole mwana, amujaya*, having taken the child she killed it. *Muntu kwakekalo (ku wakekalo)*, a man was living there. *Ekale (a-ikale)*, *washala waana*, living (there), he had children. *Ashale waana, waamba, &c.*, having got children, he said (to them, &c.).

176. In the negative form of the subjunctive, the person-prefix is followed by *-ta-*, and the final vowel is *-i* not *-e*, as in one form of the negative imperative, e. g.

Sing. 1. (n) <i>talimi</i> .	Plur. 1. <i>tutalimi</i> .
2. <i>utalimi</i> .	2. <i>mutalimi</i> .
3. <i>atalimi</i> .	3. <i>wtatalimi</i> .

Mumpe musamo, atafwi, give him medicine, that he may not (lest he, let him not) die.

177. *Te* is also used with the subjunctive as an independent negative particle (§ 160), e. g.

tenjoshima (te ndye-o, or n-lie-o, nshima), I will not eat the porridge.

te nkayeko, may I not go there ?

te nshiwoko, I know nothing about it.

7. INFINITIVE MOOD.

178. The characteristic of the infinitive mood is *ku-* prefixed to the verb-stem, with or without an object-prefix between, e. g.

kuwona, to see ; *kumbona (ku-mu-wona)*, to see him.

179. The infinitive is regularly used :—

(a) As in English, after and as a complement of another verb, e. g.

twayamba kulima, we began to dig ;

or to express purpose after a verb implying motion, often with *mu-* prefixed, e. g.

waya mukutema teme, he went to make a clearing.

180. (b) As a verbal noun, *ku-* being also the concord-prefix of all verbs and adjectives qualifying it, e. g.

kuona tulo nkuwotu, sleeping is good.

kulia kwakondesha, eating is pleasant.

181. (c) As a historic or narrative tense, not defining tense or person, often with an additional prefix, e. g. *a-* (connective, ' and '), *mu-* or *amu-*, also *kuna-*, *akuna-*, e. g.

amukuyala nyama, and he went hunting.

wajata akuilia, he took and ate it.

182. (d) To carry on and emphasize the idea of a verb by repeating it, e. g.

asensela akusensela, he hurried on and on.

183. The infinitive mood forms a part of several tenses of the indicative (see Table, § 125).

184. A negative infinitive is formed by inserting *-ta-* between the prefix *ku-* and the verb-stem, e. g.

kutalia, not to eat, to abstain.

kutandetela mwana, not to bring me the child.

Or a verb implying a negative may be used, e. g. *kuleka* (leave, not do), *kukaka* (refuse), *kuwula* (fail, neglect), i. e.

kuleka (*kukaka*, *kuwula*) *kuya*, not to go.

185. *Wu-* and *chi-*, as well as *ku-*, are sometimes prefixed to a verb-stem, to supply an adverbial form of the verb (cf. § 231), e. g.

wayinda wuimba, he went along singing.

wekala chilila, she sat crying.

ntoya chiyanda, I am going in search of.

186. These adverbs supply the place of a present participle, as also do Tense 6 (*-chi-*) (§ 144), and the subjunctive mood (§ 175).

8. VOICES.

187. 1. *Passive*. The characteristic is *-w-* before the final vowel of any active verb-form, e. g.

wajanwa, he is found.

wakaumwa, he was beaten.

ulikondetwe, he is pleased.

188. The passive is not often used, an active construction being preferred, e. g.

wakamjaya, they killed him (for, he was killed).

taweleshya, they forbid it (for, it is forbidden).

189. After a verb in the passive voice, the preposition *ku* is used of the instrument, 'with, by,' and *ku* or *kuli* of the agent, or *ndi* combined with a personal pronoun, e. g. *ndime*, *ndiwe* (§ 235).

190. 2. *Neuter*. The general characteristic is *-ika*, after an *a*, *i*, *u* in the preceding syllable, or *-eka*, after *e*, *o*.

191. The neuter termination indicates what is (a) done, but without implying reference (as in the passive) to an agent; (b) possible, practicable, advisable, e. g. *nshila yayindika*, the road is passable; *mushi wa-woneka*, the village is in sight (visible).

192. But if a verb is itself neuter or intransitive in meaning, then these terminations are often used to make it active or transitive, e. g. *nana*, use oil, anoint oneself, *nanika*, anoint (another); or with a causal meaning, e. g. *tanta*, go up, *tantika*, set up, *ikalika*, place, set.

For the neuter *-ka*, cf. *sanguka* (change into), *oloka* (be straight).

9. VERB-STEMS.

193. A verb-root becomes a verb-stem by affixing *-a* to the root-syllable, e. g. root *lil*, expressing the idea 'crying', stem *lil-a*, cry. Between the root and final *-a*, certain letters or syllables are often inserted, which in different ways modify the idea conveyed by the root. The verb-forms thus produced are called verb-stems. Many such letters or syllables seem to have lost *special* significance, e. g. in many verbs ending with *-ta* (*-ata*), *-ya* (*-aya*), *-la* (*-ala*), *-nga* (*-anga*-), *-nda* (*-anda*). Those which commonly retain it appear in the following classification of verb-stems.

194. The number of stems formed from any particular root depends partly on the meaning of the root itself, which sometimes does not admit of many modifications, partly on usage, and the degree of development of a dialect.

(1) *Primary or Simple.*

195. The root is followed by *-a*, with very few exceptions, such as the defective verbs *ti* (say), *li* (be), and *ishi* (know), *shite* (stay, remain), *chite* (own, possess).

(2) *Applied.*

196. The characteristic letter is *t*, or (as in Ila and many Bantu dialects) *l*, or its euphonic substitute *n*. (In Tonga generally the sound appears to be *d*.)

197. The root is followed by (1) *-ila*, *-ita* if the preceding syllable has the vowel *a*, *i*, or *u*, *-ina*, if it has also *m* or *n*; (2) *-ela*, *-eta*, if the vowel *e* or *o*, and *-ena*. In the case of verbs of more than two syllables, ending with *-ula*, *-ola*, these are changed to *-wita*, *-weta*.

These are the only general rules that can be given here. It will be noticed that they resemble those for forming the modified or 'perfect' stem used in some tenses (§ 118).

198. The meaning of this stem may be best described as equivalent to the use of a preposition after a verb in English, such as 'to', 'for', 'in', 'from', 'at', 'by', 'with', 'against.' Wide and indefinite as such a range of meanings would be in a written or literary language, it can be usefully employed in a language only spoken,

i.e. addressed to an intelligent hearer, with the aid of expressive looks, tones, and gestures.

199. Often there is a peculiar expressiveness in this stem, difficult to render in English, and especially when used in the passive form; e.g.

chatumanina (from *mana*, finish), 'it is finished to us,' that is, 'to our loss, we have lost it all.'

chalimba kutulita (from *lia*, eat) *shintu*, it is constantly eating up things for us.

nkalamu wandita mwana, the lion has eaten up my child (*wa-n-lita*, from *lia*, eat).

kuletewa, to have (something) brought to one, to be brought (a thing), as contrasted with *kuletwa*, to be brought (oneself).

kufwitwa, also *kufwilwa*, to lose a relation or friend by death, to be died to (literally), to be bereaved, from *fwa*, die.

200. Examples of the above rules :—

tola (take), *tolela*, *tontola* (be cold), *tontwela*.

ula (buy), *ulila*, *timbula* (cut up), *timbuita*.

amba (speak), *ambila*, speak for, to, about, &c.

tema (cut), *temena*, cut for, with, from, &c.

isa (come), *shita*, come to, for.

ya (go), *ila*, *ita*, go for, to, &c.

201. In some verbs the applied form is directed by usage to special meanings; e.g. *fwalila* (from *fwala*, to wear clothes), to dress in fine clothes.

(3) *Intensive and Causative.*

202. The characteristic is *sh*, *shy*, and the verb-root is followed by (1) *-isha*, if the preceding vowel is *-a*, *i*, *u*; (2) *-esha*, if by *e* or *o*; e.g.

jata (seize), *jatisha*.

lema (be heavy), *lemesha*.

203. Verbs ending in *-ka*, *-la*, *-nga*, *-mba*, *-ya* in many cases drop this syllable in forming the causative stem, especially if these endings are formative additions to the root, or the whole verb has more than two syllables; e.g.

leka, leshya, also *lekeshya*.
katala, katashya.
samba, sanshya, and *sambishya*.
isula, isulishya.
njila, njishya.

204. This stem implies the application of force or energy to what the verb expresses, either (1) giving it emphasis or intensity (i. e. intensive); or (2) causing (aiding, or allowing) it to take place (i. e. causative). As in the case of the applied stem, usage and the context generally decide the particular meaning in each case. The intensive can generally be translated by a suitable adverb, much, very, quite, greatly, thoroughly, well, &c. The causative often requires a different or additional verb; e. g.

leka, leave off, *leshya*, forbid.
njila, go in, *njishya*, admit, allow to enter, thrust in.
wa, fall, *wisha*, cause to fall, fell (a tree).
enda, go, *endeshya*, (1) go fast; (2) make go, dispatch.

205. This stem is used to describe the use of an instrument, rather than the applied stem; e. g.

chembe cha kutemeshya, an axe to cut with.

206. Another characteristic of the causative (not intensive) is *y*, i. e. *-iya*, *-eya*, or *-ya* after the root; e. g.

kumanya, cause to meet, bring together.
fwimpya, shorten, from *fwimpa*, be short.
shima, destroy, from *shima*.

(4) Reversive.

207. The characteristic is *-ul-*, i. e. *-ula* is affixed to the verb-root, sometimes *-un-* after a preceding *m* or *n*; e. g.

angula, unfasten, from *anga*, fasten.
jalula, open, from *jala*, shut (a door).
minuna, throw up, from *mina*, swallow.

208. It can often be translated by the English prefix *re-* or *un-*, and as in English the simple and reversion stems are sometimes used of the same action (e. g. loose and unloose).

funda, fundula, strip (a tree of bark).
sansa, sansula, kick at (off, away).

(5) *Reciprocal*.

209. The characteristic is *-an-*, *-ana* being affixed to the verb-root. It implies a reciprocal, joint, or mutual process or action, e.g.

umana, beat each other (*uma*, beat).

shitana, barter, buy of each other.

wungana, gather together, assemble.

konkana, go with, accompany.

210. The above stems are those most commonly formed from any root allowing of their distinctive meanings. Other stems less commonly used may be distinguished, as

(6) *Stative*, with characteristic *-am-*, marking a condition, state, position ; e.g.

lulama, be straight.

fukama, kneel, crouch.

elama, lie in ambush.

211. (7) *Extensive*, in which the terminations *ula*, *uka*, *ila*, *ika*, follow or are combined with another stem-form (not only a root). Thus the root-syllable is followed by

-aula or *-ola*, *-auka* or *-oka*.

-aila or *-ela*, *-aika* or *-eka*.

212. These terminations imply generally action on a large scale, over a wide area, and so can often be translated by such adverbs as 'largely', 'generally', 'everywhere', 'much,' &c.

temaula, make a clearing (*tema*, cut trees).

umaula, give a sound beating to, lay about on all sides (*uma*, beat).

kuwaila, mourn much (*kuwa*, cry).

tuntuwuka, come in full view (cf. *tuntuka*, come in sight).

samaika, dress up finely.

213. Other similar stems may be noticed ; e.g. *-olola*, *-ulula*, as well as *(a)la*, *-(a)la*, *-(a)ka*, *-(a)nga*, *(a)mba*, which for the most part have lost distinctive meaning, and may often be displaced by other stem-endings.

214. It must be remembered that each of the usual stems may itself furnish a root, from which (when the meaning allows it) another group of the same stem-forms may be reproduced, with

corresponding variety and richness of possible meanings. Hence such forms as

<i>ambilila</i> ,	from	<i>amba, ambila.</i>
<i>umanishya</i> ,	"	<i>uma, umana.</i>
<i>kuwailila</i> ,	"	<i>kuwa, kuwaila.</i>

10. ROOTS.

215. Here it need only be noted that roots of a single syllable seem as clearly traceable in Lenje as in other Bantu dialects, as the basis of all word-forms. On the other hand, as compared with neighbouring dialects to the East and North, many roots are strangely disguised by alteration or omission of important consonants, when the identity of the root itself is unquestionable ; e. g.

<i>ela</i>	elsewhere	<i>pela</i>
<i>yowa</i>	"	<i>opa, oga</i>
<i>shika</i>	"	<i>fika</i>
<i>ona</i>	"	<i>gonā</i>
<i>kaka</i>	"	<i>kana</i>
<i>jata</i>	"	<i>kata</i>
<i>jaya</i>	"	<i>paya</i>
<i>mana</i>	"	<i>mala</i>

and many more. *yinda* seems to be the same as *pinda, pinta*, or *pita*. In the Vocabulary (Lenje-English) some aids are furnished to recognizing the common root in different forms.

11. TO BE, TO HAVE.

216. Various uses of the verb 'to be' are represented in Lenje by

- (1) The regular verb *wa*, 'be.'
- (2) The defective verb *li*, 'be.'
- (3) The invariable verb-particle *ni*, (it) is, (they) are.
- (4) See § 64.

217. 'To have' is commonly expressed by the verb *li*, followed by the preposition *a*, i. e. be with, have, possess (§ 220).

218. 1. *Kuwa*, to be (become, exist). This verb has the usual moods and tenses of the active voice. A few examples are here given.

Aorists : *mba* (*n-wa*), I am, *tuwa*, we are.
ndaŵa (*n-a-wa*), *twaŵa*.
 „ (*n-la-wa*), *tulaŵa*.

With the 'perfect' stem (§ 118).

Sing. 1. <i>mbete</i> (<i>n-wete</i>).	Plur. 1. <i>tuwete</i> .
2. <i>uwete</i> .	2. <i>muwete</i> .
3. <i>uwete</i> .	3. <i>ŵawete</i> .

This form is often used with *ku* prefixed to express 'to me', 'to you,' &c., e. g. *kumbwete*, *koŵete*, &c.

Presents : *ntoŵa*, I am, *tutoŵa*, we are.
nchiŵa, I (still) am, *tuchiŵa*.
ndiliŵete, *tuliŵete*.

Pasts : *ndakaŵa*, I was, *twakaŵa*, we were.
kamba (*ka-n-wa*), *koŵa*, I was, you were, he was.

Imperative and subjunctive forms :—

kamba, let me be, *kumuŵa*, be (you).
mbe, *uŵe*, *aŵe*, let me (you, he) be, &c.
nkaŵe, *ukaŵe*, *akaŵe*, &c.

219. The corresponding negative forms are regular, or *shishi*, *tawishi*, *teshi*, &c. (§ 156), are used alone, i. e. I am not, you are not, &c.

220. 2. *li*, 'be.' This is a defective verb, used in some tenses of the indicative mood only, such as aorists and presents :—

ndi, *ndili* (I am), *uli*, *uli*, *tuli*, *muli*, *ŵali*,
ndali, *ŵali*, *wali*, *twali*, *mwali*, *ŵali*,
nchili, *uchili*, &c.

Pasts : *ndakali* (I was), *wakali*, &c.
kandili, *koli*, *kali*, *katuli*, &c.

221. An affix often used with *li* is *-nga*, with the idea of continuance; e. g.

ko kutwalinga, where we were (staying, going).
wakalinga kunchengaika, they were (went on, kept on) deceiving me.

222. *Li* in all its tenses followed by *a* (with) is used to express 'have', 'possess,' or 'having,' e. g.

ndi a nanda, I have, I who have, I owning (owner of), a house.
uli a nanda, you (he) have (has); e. g.
twaŵajana ŵali a nanda, we found the owners of the houses.

223. The negative forms of the above tenses are as usual (§§ 153-6), and, in general, the form used for 'I have not', 'I do not possess' is

Sing. 1. (n)shikwe.	Plur. 1. tatukwe.
2. taukwe, tokwe.	2. tamukwe.
3. taukwe, takwe.	3. tarwakwe.

224. *kuli*, *muli*, *ali* are used (1) like *ku*, *mu*, *a*, as prepositions, but usually of persons only (§ 235); (2) as interrogative pronouns (§ 95), i. e. 'where?'; (3) as conjunctions (§ 241), e. g. *uli mulamfu kuli neŵo*, you are taller than I, i. e. as compared with (literally, where I am).

225. 3. *ni*, '(it) is, (they) are,' is used (*a*) in the full form rarely, e. g. *ni ng'ombe ilya*, it is an ox yonder; (*b*) in the form *i*, *n* being dropped, e. g. *i ŵasimbi*, they are girls; (*c*) in combination with pronouns, adjectives, and verb-forms, with the meaning of a copula as above, or merely with added emphasis (§ 91). In these cases the *i* is dropped, and *n* causes the usual changes (§ 13).

226. The verb *ti* (say, do), common in other dialects, seems little used in Lenje, except as the invariable verb-form *ai* (*ati*), often used (1) to introduce the actual words of a speaker; (2) as a mere connective of clauses in narrative. In both cases it is often preceded by, and even combined with, the verb *amba* (speak, say), e. g. *waamba ai*, he said as follows, he spoke saying; *kwamba ai*, *akwambai*, then, next, and so.

CHAPTER VI

ADVERBS, PREPOSITIONS, CONJUNCTIONS, &c.

227. The place of prepositions is largely supplied by the use of the applied stem of verbs (§ 198), and that of adverbs by the intensive and other stems (§ 204), as already explained.

228. *ku*, *mu*, *a*, while preserving their general characteristic differences (§ 51), are all used (1) as prepositions (see § 235); (2) as adverbs, mostly of time and place, i. e. 'here,' 'there,' 'now,' 'then'; and (3) as corresponding conjunctions, 'where,' 'whence,' 'whither,' 'when,' 'while,' in forms given in the Table of Concordes (§§ 100 and 241).

Thus, as an adverb, *ku* occurs in the forms *ku*, *uku*, *nku*, *ko*, *uko*, *oko*, *nko*, *kuka*, *kuko*, *hoko*, *kuno*, *kulya*,—and *mu*, *a*, in many corresponding forms.

229. Prefixed to various other words and roots, *ku*, *mu*, and *a* form a large class of compound adverbs, and these followed by the preposition *-a* are used as compound prepositions, e.g.

ku-nshi, below, down; *kunshi ya* (or *kwa*), below, at the bottom of, beneath. Similarly *munshi*, *anshi*.

ku-kati, within, inside; *kukati ka* (or *kwa*), inside of; and so *mukati*, *akati*.

230. Other adverbs are *kwesu*, to (near, about, &c.) our (village), homeward, home (and so *kwanu*, *kwarûo*); *kunini*, a little; *kwine*, truly, well; (*p*)*anene*, much; *kumbi*, elsewhere.

(1) ADVERBS.

231. Besides *ku*, *mu*, (*p*)*a*, the following prefixes are used to form adverbs from roots of adjectives and (in some cases) verbs:—*ka-*, e.g. *karwotu* (well), *kambi* (otherwise), *komwi* (once, one).

ûu- (of manner), e.g. *ûuwotu* (well), *ûulyo* (anyhow), *ûumbi* (otherwise), *ûuûo*, *ûoûo* (thus), *ûu-imba* (singing).

chi- (of sort, kind), e.g. *chilamfu*, a long way, *chilila*, crying, *chilenje*, like Lenje, Lenje-wise.

li- (of time), e.g. *lyonse*, always, *limbi*, at another time, *lino*, now.

232. There is also in Lenje (as in other dialects) an important class of words, more definite in meaning than interjections, yet only in part capable of grammatical relation to other words, though most commonly connected with verbs both in form and meaning. They may be called descriptive adverbs, but in fact have not arrived at the stage of being, in the full sense, words.

233. Thus *tu-tu-tu* can add clearness and force to a word meaning whiteness; *bya-bya-bya* is used of brightness, *bi-bi-bi* of darkness. Thus:—

kwashiya bi-bi-bi, it grew quite dark.

awila wa-wa-wa, of boiling water.

kupila ti-o-o-o, of a plunge into water.

pumpaula mpu-mpu-mpu, of a violent beating.

Others are more fully formed ; e.g.

pukutu-pukutu, of completely finishing a job (as of pounding and sifting grain).

kunkulu-kunkulu (with similar meaning).

fwalike-fwalike, in full dress, dressed up.

234. Some nouns, especially of time or manner, are used as adverbs without change of form ; e.g.

luwilo, at full speed, quickly.

chunsa, chilo, to-morrow.

chindi, long ago.

(2) PREPOSITIONS.

235. As prepositions, *ku*, *mu*, (*p*)*a* are much used, often interchangeably, but preserving the general distinction already explained, and covering nearly the whole range of English simple prepositions, such as 'to,' 'from,' 'in,' 'at,' 'near,' 'about,' 'by,' 'for,' 'with,' &c. *ku* is the usual preposition used after a passive verb, to express instrument and also agent (except with personal pronouns, when *ndi-* is used, §§ 82-3). *kuli*, and sometimes *kwa*, is used with nouns denoting persons (§ 86).

236. The only other simple prepositions are the important variable *-a*, 'of,' which takes the concord-prefixes of pronouns and verbs (§ 100), and *a*, 'with, in company with, by,' which is also used as a conjunction.

237. Compound prepositions, formed with *-a*, have been noticed in § 229.

(3) CONJUNCTIONS.

238. Conjunctions in Lenje, like the prepositions, are few in number and indefinite in meaning. Words and clauses are placed side by side, and their connexion is left largely to the sympathetic intelligence of the hearer. Thus *warwola, kwashiya, wona*, may simply state facts, 'they returned (and) it got dark (and) they lay down,' or may mean '(supposing, if, when) they return, (when, in case) it is dark, they (will, are sure to) stop for the night'.

239. 1. Words used merely to connect parallel words or sentences are :—

a (in other dialects *na*), meaning 'and', 'also,' and if repeated 'both . . . and', 'either . . . or,' and with a negative preceding, 'neither . . . nor,' e.g.

a mulilo kamuleta, and fire also bring.

musale a chechi a chechi, choose this or that.

mpeche, mbo, 'then, so,' and such expressions as (*a*) *kwambai (ku-amba ai)*, 'saying that,' or *ai* alone, or *kunyufwa*, 'hearing (this),' meaning 'thereupon', 'and so,' 'next' in a narrative.

240. 2. When a sentence qualifies another, and (logically) depends upon another, as principal sentence or verb, this dependence may be indicated grammatically, (1) by placing them side by side without change or connecting word (as in the first example above, § 238); (2) by using the subjunctive mood, as explained in § 174, in the dependent verb; or (3) by such words as the following :—

241. *ku, mu, a* (see § 228), in such meanings as 'when', 'where,' 'while,' e.g. *ndayoko (ndaya uko) ku ndaswa*, I will go where I came from.

kuli, as compared with, than (§ 65).

li, 'when,' of time only, e.g. *li wesa, umwite*, when he comes, call him.

ai, 'that,' introducing the words of a speaker.

wu, mbu, mbo, 'as,' 'if,' 'in case,' 'supposing,' 'seeing that,' 'so that,' 'since,' 'although'; e.g. *ndakuchita mbo wanchita neŵo*, I will treat you as you treat me.

anga (1), 'that,' introducing a clause as object of a verb, e.g. *twanyufwa anga wafwa*, we heard that he was dead; (2) 'as,' 'as if,' 'as though.'

ansha, 'if,' 'on condition that,' of a preliminary condition, e.g. *mulaswa, ansha nduite sherŵo shanu*, you may go, if, on condition that, (first) you tell me your business.

kuti, and other parts of the verb *ti* are seldom used.

242. A few examples of dependent clauses are here given. Others will be found in Ch. VII.

Adjectival Sentences.

(1) Relative : 'who,' 'which,' &c.

muntu waleta wisu, the man who brought grass.

kambo kako kandeshita kuno, your matter about which I came here (*kandeshita* for *ka-nda-ishita*, or *ishila*, *isila*, applied form of *isa*, v. come).

we uli mu ng'anda, you who are in the house.

koya kuli wamama, go to (where there is) your mother.

musu uwakampa wamana, the flour which you gave me is finished.

Adverbial Sentences.

243. (2) Local, temporal : 'when,' 'where,' 'until,' 'since.'

ndaya uko ku ndaswa, I will go where I came from.

lindilila ku njisa, wait till I come.

244. (3) Conditional : 'if,' 'unless,' 'except,' &c.

muntu ulia wanga ulafwa, if a man eats poison he will die—literally, a man who eats. The same might be rendered *muntu alie* (suppose he eat), *chitó akalie* (suppose he eat), *wu walia* (in case he eats).

mwamulanga mulamuwona, (if) you look for him you will find him.

245. (4) Final : 'to,' 'in order to,' 'that,' 'lest.'

ayoka lisumo, amujaye mwana, she made the spear hot, intending to kill the child.

waya mu kulima, they went to dig.

umjate mwanike, warwa, hold the child lest he (or, he will) fall.

utampi mukuli munene, ndeme, do not give me a heavy load, (lest, or) I should be tired.

246. (5) Causal : 'because,' 'since.'

ndakamuma kambo warwija, I beat him because he did wrong.

mbo warwajaya wanyoko, kosunga, since you have killed your mother, tie (her) up.

ulila angomwa (anga aumwa), he cries because he is beaten.

247. (6) Concessive: 'although,' 'even if.'

Tapakwe kuchalarwo narwe uli yomwé, there was no one left there, though it were but one person; i. e. not even one.

248. (7) Consecutive: 'so that, so as to.'

This may be expressed by *mbu*, *mbuwo* (§ 241), i. e. *mbuwo wafwa*, thus (and so, so that) he died.

249. (8) Comparative: 'as, just as.'

ndakuchita mbo wanchita newo, I did to you as you did to me.
utulekele mbuwo twakulekele, forgive us as we forgive you.

Substantival Sentences.

250. (9) 'that.'

ndakanyufwa anga wafwa, I heard that he was dead.

waamba ai ndakwisa, he said that he would come (lit. that 'I will come').

CHAPTER VII

APPENDIX

As a practical introduction to speaking Lenje, some extracts from native stories are here given, with translation and notes. They should be studied with the help of the Vocabularies and Grammar, and read over to a native in order to get proper pronunciation. The numbers refer to paragraphs in the preceding chapters.

For the same purpose, a small collection of words, phrases, and short sentences is also added.

I.

The Stories from which the following extracts are taken were obtained by the Rev. Father Torrend with the phonograph, from natives of the Lenje and neighbouring districts. To suit the present purpose, they have been altered as to spelling, and also by omissions and various minor changes both of arrangement and text.

A general translation of each extract is given, followed in some of them by a closer one with explanations. But it is not always possible from a written record of spoken words to be certain of the

exact meaning conveyed by the narrator to his audience, grammatical distinctions being often vague and not as yet fully understood. Moreover, the transcription of a phonographic record is not always certain.

These extracts should be read consecutively, explanations given in the first not being repeated afterwards.

I.

(1) W̄apela masu, w̄aya mu kutema shisamo. Nku w̄akaya mu kutema, w̄e w̄aye w̄ateme, w̄atema w̄atema w̄atema shisamo, ai 'Ono muw̄ole muye mukalupule mulilo ku musumba ku twaswa.'

(2) Mpechi wajane mwenjila kachembebe. 'Ndiwani we uli mu ng'anda yangu?' 'Ndime Tembwe, ndime Tembwe, ...' Waunka, waw̄ola.

(3) Aye aw̄ole uko ku waya, 'Ino, ndó, mulilo woshiya kuli?' Ai, 'Nkwali muntu utokashya mulilo.'

(4) Limwi w̄amwi, 'Koya awew̄o.' Aye ashike, 'Tupe muli'o, uuli mu ng'anda umo? ndiwani uli mo?' 'Ndime Tembwe.' Waunka, waw̄ola.

(5) We washike, w̄alimba kutema. W̄alia masu onse, w̄amana wasu w̄onse pukutu pukutu.

(6) Alimwi w̄anyamuka w̄afulwe. W̄e washike, w̄e, 'Ndiwani uli mu ng'anda umo?' 'Ndime Tembwe,' 'Tufumine-mo. Tufumine mu ng'anda yesu.' 'Ndime Tembwe.'

(7) Mpechi wenjila mu ng'anda. Aye enjile, wamwijata ngo muntu uwakajana-mo. Wamwesa wamuwala ansengwe wamujaya.

(8) A mulilo wanyamuna, watola kuya ku w̄enshinina. Kulya ku w̄aw̄ye ku akaya, 'Wauleta mulilo?' 'Ndauleta.' 'A mushi twende.'

(9) W̄onse w̄anyamuka kwisa ku musumba waw̄o. W̄e w̄ashike w̄ajana O! chafwa, chatandawala. 'Echi nchalimba kutulila shintu. Mpechi chatumanina shintu, nchechi echi.'

Translation.

(1) They ground meal, and went to cut down trees. When they had gone to cut them, having gone to cut, they cut and cut and cut down trees, (till at last) they said (to one of them), 'Now go back and go and bring fire from the cottage we came from.'

(2) Then they found there was an old woman inside. 'Who are you in my house?' 'It is I, Tembwe! It is I, Tembwe!' (The messenger) made off and went back.

(3) He went and returned to the place he went to. 'Well, mate, where have you left the fire?' Says he, 'There's some one there who refuses (to give us) fire.'

(4) After a time some said, 'Now you go.' (So another) went and got to the place, and said, 'Give us fire, you inside the house there. Who are you inside?' 'It is I, Tembwe' (was the answer). And he (too) made off and went back.

(5) When he got back they worked hard at cutting. They ate up all their meal, the whole lot of meal was finished to the last grain.

(6) Then the Tortoise went off. When he got there, he said, 'Who are you inside the house there?' 'It is I, Tembwe.' 'Come out of that; we want you to come out of our house.' 'It is I, Tembwe.'

(7) On this he went into the house. When he got inside, he seized the person he found inside. He took her and threw her out and killed her.

(8) And he took fire and carried it to his companions. When he got to where his friends were (they cried), 'Have you brought the fire?' 'Yes, I have it.' 'Let us go to the village.'

(9) They all started off to come to their cottage. When they got there they found the creature was dead, stretched out on the ground. 'That's the creature that kept on eating up our things! There's what used up all our things, there's the very creature!'

Notes.

(1) *wapela*, 'they ground,' from *pela*, v. grind (grain) on a stone. The tense is the common aorist of narrative, recurring throughout these extracts (131-133). It appears from the mention of the tortoise below, that the actors in this scene are animals, as so often in African stories. *masu*, plur. of *wusu*, 'meal,' a noun of Class 7 (41). *waya*, 'they went,' from *ya*, v. go. *mu*, prep. 'in,' 'into,' often forming practically one word with an infinitive, and then expressing purpose or occupation (179). *kutema*, infinitive mood of *tema*, v. cut. *nku* may be translated by 'there', 'then,' 'where,'

or 'when'. *wakaya* is the past tense of *ya*, v. go (147). *we*, personal or demonstrative pronoun of third person plur. in concord with a noun of Class 1, 'they.' *waye*, subjunctive of *ya*, v. go. For its very common use in this and other places see 174-5. *wateme*, from *tema*, v. cut, may here express purpose, or possibly be parallel with the subjunctive of *aye* preceding it. *shisamo*, plur. of *chisamo*, tree, Class 3 (31, 32).

Ai introduces the words of a speaker, 'some one said.' It represents *ati*, from *ti*, v. say, a verb which supplies several common conjunctions in other dialects (226, 241). *ono*, a kind of expletive, connected with the -*no* series of pronouns (92, 101). *muwole*, and following words, are subjunctives from *wola*, *ya*, *lupula*, used in an invitatory sense (173). *mulilo*, fire, i. e. an ember, or lighted stick, noun of Class 2 (29, 30), like *musumba* following. *ku twaswa*, there (where) we came from, *swa*, v. come or go out.

(2) *mpechi*, or *mpeche*, also pronounced *pechi* and *peki*, an emphatic adverbial form from -*eche*, -*eki* (see Vocab.), 'then, there.' *wajane*, from *jana*, v. find, subjunctive used as explained in 174-5. Here it may be translated 'they found (and said)', or '(on) finding, they said.' The plural is often used, as here, with a kind of vague courtesy of a single individual. *mwenjila*, for *mu-a-injila*, lit. there had gone in, there was inside, from (1) *njila*, v., *mu* being here a prefix denoting interior position. *kachembele*, little old woman, noun of Class 4 (34). *ndiwani*, for *ndiwe-ani* or *ndi wani*, you are who, or, it is who. *we*, pers. pronoun 'you' (sing.). *uli*, you (who) are, from *li*, v. be (220). *mu*, prep. 'in.' *nganda*, noun of Class 5, with which *yangu*, from -*angu*, my, is in concord. *ndime* (82). In the original, Tembwe utters (in another dialect) a series of threats, which frighten the messenger. Hence *waunka*, from v. *unka*, depart.

(3) The preceding notes explain most of this section. *woshiya*, for *wa-u-shiya*, from *shiya*, v. leave, you left it. *nkwali*, i. e. *nku ali*, there (he) is. *muntu*, person, noun of Class 1 (26-7). *uto-kashya*, for *u-te-ku-kashya*, from *kashya* or *kasha*, an intensive form of *kaka*, v. refuse. For the tense, see 140.

(4) *limwi wamwi*, at some (other) time, some (others) said. Both from -*mwi*, *limwi* forming an adverb (in agreement with *lisua*, sun, day, time), *wamwi* implying *wantu*. *Koya*, i. e. *ka-u-*

ya, imperat. of *ya*, go. *aweŵo*, i. e. *a* (or *na*) *weŵo*, you as well, you too, i. e. in addition to the first messenger. *ashike*, from *shika*, v. arrive. *tupe*, imperative (subjunctive) of *pa*, v. give, for *u-tupe*. *mu ng'anda umo*, lit. in the house in there. So *mo* following (101).

(5) *we*, here pronom. demonstrative of third person 'he'. *masu*, plur. of *wusu*, Class 7 (41). Each had his own portion of the meal. *onse*, *wonse*, from *-onse*, all, for *a-onse*, *wu-onse*. *pukutu-pukutu*, see 232-3.

(6) *alimwi*, or *na limwi*, and again, and next. *wafulwe*, plur. of *fulwe*, but not implying more than one. *wē*, they (he), with *ai*, says, understood after the second *wē*. *tufumine-mo*, subjunctive of applied stem of *fuma*, v. come out. In Lenje proper *swa* is used in this sense, and *fuma* confined to the meaning 'rise early'. *-mo* is an adverbial affix 'from in there'.

(7) *wenjila*, *enjile*, for *wa-injila*, *a-injile*. *uwakajana-mo*; *u* here represents the relative of the object of the verb *jana*, 'him whom he found in there.' 'He found him in there' would be *wakamujana-mo*. *ansengwe*, adverb, as *kunsengwe*.

(8) *A*, or *na*, and. *wenshinina*, for *wa-inshinina*, sing. *mwinshinina*. *kulya ku wawye ku*, lit. there at their friends where.

(9) *chafwa*, *chi-* may be used in concord with a contemptuous *chintu*, 'thing,' understood. But it is also regularly used of any remarkable object or occurrence (33). *echi*, for *ichi*, seems to add emphasis, as does *n* in *nchalimba*, it is this which kept on. *kutulila*, or *kutulita*, lit. to eat up for us, or to our loss, the applied stem of *lia*, v. eat. So *chatumanina*, from *mana*, v. finish.

2.

(1) Shyachita mwana. Waya mu munda kuya mukuteya tosi. Ku ateya tosi uko, kankuti nko kajatishya. (Kankuti kajatishya ai) 'Koya kuli wamama, nkakujane-mo, wantelekele-ko, mbenje nsima.'

(2) Uko kuli wanyina, takakwe kuya-ko, kalanga wulyo mumbi akalo kayuni. Awole ku mushi kuli wanyina, 'Kayuni kangu, ma, kesa kuno?' Ai, 'nshikwe kukaŵona.' Ai, 'Ndiwe uakalia wulyo, uukala-wo mama.'

(3) A-a ! wanyina mpechi wachu ! ntempo, pa lifumo wawayasa, wakaŵajaya wanyina.

Translation.

(1) This is what a boy did. He went into the garden to go and set snares. When he had set his snares, he caught a bird called 'kankuti'. And the bird he caught said to him, 'Go to your mother, and let me find you there, and she can cook me to eat with the porridge.'

(2) But to where the boy's mother was that bird never went, it simply took itself off in quite another direction. When the boy got back to the village to his mother, he said, 'My bird, mother, has it come here?' 'No,' she replied, 'I have not seen it.' Said he, 'It's you who have just gone and eaten it, you who are my mother there!'

(3) Ah, poor mother! in a moment (came) a spear; he stabbed her through and killed his mother.

Notes.

(1) *Shyachita*, i.e. *shintu shi-achita*, the things which he did, an abrupt introduction to the narrative. *toshi*, or *tooshi*, plur. of *koshi*, i.e. *ka-oshi*, Class 4, a diminutive of *loshi* (*lu-oshi*), a strip of bark used as cord. *kajatishya*, perhaps for *akajatishya*, in which *aka-* might be the Past Tense 8 (147), or the Aorist 2 (131-3), with *ka* as object-prefix referring to *kankuti*. The speaker repeated the phrase twice. *kuli*, for *ku*, as usually of persons. *wamama* is the common plural of respect. *nkakujane-mo*, subjunctive with *ka* of *jana*, v. meet, find. *wantelekele-ko*, 'let her cook me,' or perhaps 'for me', the bird proposing to share the meal. Similarly the word transcribed *mбенje*, subjunctive of *wenga*, v. may represent *n-wenje*, that I may have something to season the porridge, or *mu-wenje*, that you may, &c. *nsima*, noun of Class 5.

(2) *Uko kuli*, there where is, *wanyina*, his mother. *takakwe kuyako*, see 156. *kalanga*, from *langa*, v., here meaning go after, go with an object. *mumbi*, from *-mbi*, the *mu-* implying a place to hide in. For *akalo*, see 89. *kayuni*, bird, noun of Class 4. *ma*, or *mama*, mother. Here the sing. is abrupt and disrespectful. *kesa*, i.e. *ka-isa*, from *isa*, v. come. For *nshikwe*, see 156. *uakalia*, from *lia*, v. eat, the *ka* being object-prefix, referring to *kayuni*. *uukala-wo*, from *kala*, v. be, and *-wo* the locative-suffix, you who are here.

(3) A broken ejaculatory clause, lit. Ah! mother on the spot alas! a spear, &c. Note the use of aorist (*wawayasa*) and past tense (*wakawajaya*) together, from the verbs *yasa* and *jaya*.

3.

(1) Mpechi muntu kwakekala. Ekale, washala wana. Ashale wana, kafuwa nkanga shenka.

(2) Waamba, 'Ishi nkanga shangu, no wana wangu, no mutochala wano, kushilia tawo. Itó mukanakushilia, o manto, mulakumbona (a)chewo.'

(3) Nku wachala wantu awo. Wachu, wana nku wachala uko, mwine wachiyindana kuya mu tosi twakwe. Mwechi uko mu tosi twakwe muwakachala wambai, mbole. Ajane wana wakwe imwi nkanga walia-wo.

(4) Uko nku wakailia, ai 'No wana wangu nonse, mweho amuyoŵoloke, neŵo ndye nkembe'.

(5) Uko ku akaya mu kutantika losi a mulonga, nku akatantika losi a mulonga, a umwi waya-wo. 'Kalungu, kalungu, tuŵone ualia makanga.'

(6) Wasuwuka umwi, a umwi washika. 'Kalungu, kalungu (&c.).' Nde kwambai, akanoshika pakati, waswa mwine, a luine losi kaluya mu kumuntuka.

(7) Wachu! mpechi a ene masumo, wawungania-wo wantu, mpechi wamujaya.

Translation.

(1) Now there lived a man, and he had a family, and besides his family his only possession was guinea-fowls.

(2) (One day) he said, 'These guinea-fowls of mine; my children, you remain here, but do not eat them. If you eat them, ah! my young friends, you will find me concerned in the matter.'

(3) So these young people stayed at home. Well, while they stayed at home, the father went his way to attend to his traps, and being there engaged with his traps, while he stopped there, he said to himself, suppose I go back. And he found his children had eaten a guinea-fowl.

(4) Finding they had eaten it, he said, 'All you children of mine, gather together, and I will go and sing a little song.'

(5) So he went off to fix up a cord in the river, and where he fixed it in the river, one of his children went there; and he sang, 'Little bead, little bead, let us see the one who ate the guinea-fowl.'

(6) One got across, and another arrived. 'Little bead, little bead' (he sang again as before). Then it happened, as he got in mid-stream, the father came out, and the cord itself strained as if it would break.

(7) Well, then it was a matter of real spears. People gathered on the spot, and killed (the thief) there and then.

Notes.

(1) *kwakekala*, i.e. *ku-aka-ikala*, from (i) *kala*, v. *ekale* (*a-ikale*) is merely resumptive, 'living there, he begot children.' *kafuwa* may represent *akafuwa*, pronounced carelessly, or Tense 9 (148).

(2) *No*, pron. of second person plur. 'you'. *mutochala*, the tone of the speaker would give the present an imperative force, if intended, as in the translation. *wano*, here, also *ano*, *pano*. *kushilia tawo*. For this form of negative imperative see 159, 167. *Itó*, also *chitó* or *kitó*, expresses uncertainty, here 'supposing, if'. *mukanakushilia*, from *lia*, v. eat, with *shi*, objective prefix referring to *nkanga*. For the tense see 141. *manto*, plural (as pronounced) of *ndó*, friend. *mulakumbona*, from *wona*, v. see, with *n*, 'me,' for *mulaku-n-wona* (136). *a chewo*, 'in the matter,' a hint of taking serious proceedings against them. The *a* is not separately pronounced after the *-a* preceding.

(3) *mwine*, (the man) himself, used of a householder, head of family, or master. *wachiyindana* probably represents *waya achi-yindana*, or *chiyindana* (144, 185). *mwechi*, not *mpechi*, harmonizing with the *mu*, *mu* following. *wambai*, for *waamba ai*, he spoke saying. *mbole*, for *n-wole*, as *-mbona* above. *imwi* is indefinite, one or other of them.

(4) *ndye*, from *ya*, v. go. *nkembe*, for *n-ka-imbe*, from *imba*, v. sing, referring to the incantation following.

(5) *kutantika* is the causal form of *tanta*, v. go up. *losi*, the cord is used as a kind of magic trap to detect the thief as he crosses the stream. *kalungu*, a charm used in connexion with the incantation, which is longer in the original and in another dialect.

(6) *nde*, for *n-le*, used as an emphatic adverb of time, 'it was then.' *kwambai* is a common connective, 'as the story goes,' 'next,' 'so,' from *ku-amba ai*. *akanoshika*, Tense 5 (*b*) (140). *kaluya mu kumuntuka*, went into breaking, was on the point of snapping, perhaps with the struggles of the thief entrapped.

(7) *a ene masumo*, lit. with actual spears, the crisis being introduced with a vivid ellipse of the verb.

4.

(1) Nshiachita mwanakashi, achite *ôwô*. Waamba kuyoka lisumo mu chiko, ajaye mwana a shikufwa, mwana a mukashinyina. Mwanalume waya kusambala.

(2) Elyo lisumo aliyoke mwanakashi, mwana akwe waambila mwenshinyina, mwana a shikufwa, uti 'O mwensuma, walakujaya mba mama.'

(3) Kuashiya, *ôwona*. *Wone ôwô*, mashiku mwana a shikufwa wa*wuka*, waya kuona akati, mwana a mu ng'anda waona mwisule. Lisumo lili mu chiko.

(4) Akati ka *ûsiku* wa*wuka* mwanakashi, wawesa lisumo, elyo nko kuyasa mwana akwe ku matakô, wamuwika mu nongo.

(5) Mwana a shikufwa wachija, waya kutanta mu mukuyu. Atante kujulu uko, wakanka kuita wisi. Wisi waya kusambala. Elyo mujulu ulaimba, 'Tata, nku wakaya kwakalampa.'

(6) Elyo ngo mulongo wa *Watonga*. Washika wati, 'Tua*wile* nkuyu, o wimba mujulu.' Wa*wawila* nkuyu, mulongo wayinda.

(7) Washika umwi mulongo, uli a wisi. Wisi wanyufwila, ai 'U*wa* anga mwanangu uimba kujulu.' Waamba kuita mwana akwe. Elyo wamu*wona* ulikotele, wamunanika mufuta.

(8) Washika ku mushi, wamwipusha, 'Namwiza, *wana wangu wali kuli?*' Uti, '*Waya kusobana na wananyina.*' Uti, '*Wawole, ndye nkawone.*' Uti, '*Walashika, wawola.*' Uti, '*A wawole. Nchinshi chinunka mu ng'anda muno?*' Uti, '*Nshishi kwafwa nkoswe.*' Uti, '*Tawo. Koya kavunune mu nongo.*' Uti, '*Tamo chilimo.*' Uti, '*Koya kaivunune, koya.*' Waivununa. Uti, '*Mukati mo wawika mwana angu. Koya kuiwika a chiko.*'

(9) Nko kuiwika nongo a chiko. Iipe nongo, uti, 'Koyumuna.' Uti, 'Ndapya.' Uti, 'Koyumuna.' Wawesa wamutwika. Amu-

twike woŋo, uya wuimbula 'Siamwiza, ntule ano.' 'Tatulwa.'
Washika ku mulonga, watimbana, wapila.

Translation.

(1) This is what a woman did, doing thus. She began heating a spear in the fireplace, meaning to kill the child of another woman who had died. Her husband had gone away on business.

(2) While the woman was heating the spear, her own child spoke to its playmate, the child of the dead woman, and said, 'Dearest, mother here is going to kill you.'

(3) Night came on, and they lay down to sleep. As they slept, in the night the child of the dead woman got up and went to lie down in the middle, so the child of the house lay beyond her. The spear was in the fire.

(4) In the middle of the night the woman got up, and took the spear. Then she speared her own child in the back, and put her in a cooking-pot.

(5) The motherless child ran away, and went and climbed up into a wild fig-tree. Climbing up there, she cried out to call her father, who was away on business. Then she kept singing up in the tree, 'Father, you are gone far, far away.'

(6) Then a party of Tongas came up, and said, 'Give us some figs, you who are singing up there.' She gave them some figs and they passed on.

(7) Another party came up, with her father. The father listened, and thought, 'You are like my child, you who are singing up there.' He began to call his child. Then he saw her, thin and starved, and rubbed oil over her.

(8) He came to the village and asked (his wife), 'Namwisa, where are the children?' She said, 'They are gone to play with their friends.' 'Let them come back, so that I may see them.' 'They will come, they will soon be back.' 'Then let them come back. What is it that smells so in the house?' 'I don't know if there is a dead rat there.' 'That's not it. Go and take the lid off the pot.' 'No, no, it's not in there.' 'Go and take the lid off, go.' She took the lid off. 'That's what you put my child in. Go and put it on the fire.'

(9) So she put the pot on the fire. When the pot was hot, he

said, 'Take it up.' 'But it burns me,' said she. 'Take it up' was the reply. He took it and put it on her head. When he had done so she began to wail, 'Siamwiza, let me put it down here.' 'There's no putting it down.' She came to a river, the water rose round her, and she sank.

Notes.

(1) *wowô*, thus, an adverb, like *wuwu*, *mbuwô*. *mwana a*, for *mwana wa*. For *shikufwa*, a dead person, see § 58.

(2) *Elyo*, then, an adverb of time, like *li*, *lili*. *uti*, here and elsewhere in this extract, is not so usual in Lenje as *ai*. The original story was told by a native of the Ila (Shukulumbwe) tribe, and a few Ila words are retained. *mba mama* should perhaps be written as one word, *mbamama*, for *n-wamama*, it is (my) mother (who) will kill you.

(3) *wona*, i.e. *wa-ona*, from *ona*, v. lie down, sleep.

(4) *mwana akwe*, or *mwanakwe*, for *mwana wakwe*.

(5) *kwakalampa*, from *lampa*, v. be distant.

(6) *tuarile*, applied stem of *arûa*, v. divide. *o wimba*, i.e. pronoun vocative sing. *o*, you, and *uimba*, who sing.

(7) *wanyufwila*, applied stem of *nyufwa*, v. hear. *uûa*, from *ûa*, v. be, Aorist Tense I. *anga*, conjunction, as, as if. *ulikotele*, modified stem of *kota*, v. be thin (145).

(8) *wana*, the plur. is used, as often, in reference to a single person. *kusobana*, to play. This word is not commonly used in Lenje. *kavunune*, for more usual *ukavunune*.

(9) *Iipe*, from *pia*, *pya*, v. be hot, burn, the root being shortened to *-pe* for *pye*. *tatulwa*, the stress laid on the negative prefix *ta*, seems sometimes to cause the person-prefix following to drop out in pronunciation, here either *-i-*, referring to the *nongo*, or *-a-* to the child's body in it.

This last paragraph is much shortened. In the original the woman keeps on appealing pathetically to her husband, who always replies sternly, 'Tatulwa,' and finally compels her to walk with the pot into the river, in which she is finally drowned.

5.

(1) Mbwakachita muntu uyo; aye ku bwalo, waya kushimika, wakaya mu kushimika, ai, 'Neûo ku ndalinga oku, ndajana chisoka

chinene. No wame, kuchileta muno chisi, wonse wawyanu kawawoloka, kwisa mu kuchiwona.'

(2) Alakwe uyo mwame, alakwe, 'Ntekuyowolola (a)chisi.' Ayo-wolole chisi wantu, kwisa mu kuwawunganya, ai, 'Newo mwame, amundetele chintu chiliko oku. A newo mwine nkanakwisa mu kuewela mu ng'anda.'

(3) We waye wantu awo, waye washike, wawungana ansengwe akunakwiya kusondelamo, mpeche wajane chaona kale.

(4) Mpechi awalo wantu wachinyamuna, we wachinyamune wachikwenkwenshya. Mpechi wachitola ku bwalo icho chintu. Nko wachitole ku bwalo, we washike, 'No, wamaka angu nonse, amuye mukateke manshi, mushiwulule ng'anda.' We waya muku-teka manshi, wesa kawashiwulula ng'anda.

(5) Nko wakamana kushiwulula ng'anda, a chine mpo pakuchinjishya, wame kaweindilila kuya kuewela a bwalo. Mpechi, 'No, wene kwangu, kamumwayika, mumane kwiya. Onono newo tenshi-weko ne mwine, mwandetelako chisoka.'

Translation.

(1) This is how the man acted. Going to the chief, he went to make a report (and he went to make a report), and said, 'I have seen a big snake at a place I went to yonder. You, Sir, get all your people to gather together to fetch it here to the village, and come and see it.'

(2) The chief on his part said, 'I will get them together at the village.' So he got the people together at the village, and came and assembled them, and said, 'I as chief (say), bring me the thing which is yonder, and I myself will come to inspect it in the house.'

(3) They went, these people, they went and arrived, and assembled outside (the village) and went to reconnoitre the spot, and there they found it fast asleep.

(4) Thereupon the men took it up, and taking it up they jogged it along. So they took the thing to the chief, and bringing it to the chief, when they arrived, he said, 'All you old women of mine, go and draw water and smarten up the house.' They went to draw water and came and smartened up the house.

(5) When they had finished smartening up the house, and put the creature itself inside, the chief passed along to go and inspect

it himself. Then he said, 'You people of my village, disperse yourselves and get you gone. This time I know nothing about it myself. You have brought me a snake.'

Notes.

(1) *mbwakachita*, i. e. *mbu wakachita*, it was thus he did. *bwalo* seems to mean the place (usually an open shed) where a chief hears cases, and also often the chief himself. *ndalinga*, see 221. *oku*, same as *uku*. *chisi* in Lenje means a country or district. In this extract it is used like *mushi*, *kashi*, i. e. village, and here as adverb, at the village. *waŵyanu*, for *waŵye* (plur. of *muŵye*) and *wanu*.

(2) *kwiſa*, infin. of *isa*, v. used as a narrative tense (181). *chiliko*, from *li*, v. be, and affix *ko*, there.

(3) *akunakwiya*, see 181. *chaona kale*, it had long ago gone to sleep.

(4) *wamaka* includes elder female relations. *shiŵulula*, make the plaster smooth of walls or floor by watering and rubbing.

(5) *kaŵeindilila*, for *kawayindilila*, applied stem of *yinda*, v. pass. *wene*, plur. of *mwine*, occupant of village, owner of house. *kwangu*, 'my place,' often denotes a man's home or country. *mumana*, from *mana*, v. finish. *tenshiŵeko*, i. e. *te nshiŵe ko*, from (*i*)*shiwa*, v. know (177).

II.

SHORT SENTENCES.

(Common Greetings.)

Ŵana, ŵuyani? how are you? (*wana*, plur. of *mwana*, used in address both to men and women).

(On meeting) *mwaŵoneka?* is that you? (do I see you, are you seen?). Reply, *ndaoneka*, it is I. *Ŵaŵuka kaŵotu?* are you quite well? Reply, *kaŵotu*, quite well.

(On parting) To one going, *kamushika, amushike, koya koshike*, good-bye (may you arrive safe, get to your journey's end). To one remaining, *chala kaŵotu, kamuchala, amuchale*, good-bye. *nshishi*, I do not know, I do not understand.

nshiyandi, nshikwe, I do not want to, I will not.

ambishya tuke-tuke, speak slowly, pronounce distinctly.

ngu muntu waamba ŵuyani? what does this man say?

chedwonshi, kambo kanshi ? why, what is the reason, what is the matter ?

nchintunshi icho ? what is that (thing) ?

ndiwani ? who are you ?

ntoŵecha, wamba manga, you are telling a lie, you are speaking falsely.

nshikwe kumuŵona, I have not seen him.

washitanshi ? what do you come for ?

wakonkanshi ? what are you after, what do you want ?

ali kuli ? where is he ?

wana wangu wali kuli ? where are my children ?

ali ku ? is he there ? *nkwali*, he is there.

ngani utolila ŵoŵo ? who is it crying so ?

kamuleka kulila, leave off crying ; don't cry.

chandalila, it is too much for me, I can't do it.

wayumunanshi ? what are you carrying ?

ino mbo wamu, aya, you are the people who killed him.

amundetele manshi, please bring me water.

koŵikako, put it there.

koesa ulie nsima njino, come and eat this porridge.

tupewo, give us some.

ndiwani we nli mu ng'anda ? who are you inside the house ?

teshi ngoli a ng'anda, he is not the owner of the house (*ngoli*, i.e. *ngu ali*).

nshishi ndi me ndi a ng'anda, I am not the owner of the house.

mbo wakenu aŵa ? is this your wife here ?

kamuŵola ku mwaswa, go back where you came from.

ngu mwanike mumwenshye kawotu, mind you train up this child properly.

mwakuambilila mwine, utakaki, when the master tells you something (gives orders), do not refuse (disobey, contradict).

kwali muntu kulya, there is a man yonder.

wesako kulya, he is coming yonder.

uya mu kushika, he is just arriving.

tuye tukateme shisamo, let us go and cut down trees.

nji nshila iyinda wantu ? is this a path people travel by ?

ulaswa, ansha unduite sheŵo shenu, you may go, if you first tell me about yourself (*unduite, u-n-luite*, inform me of).

ndalumwā ku nkalamu, I was bitten by a lion.

ndamuma lisumo musana, I struck him on the back with a spear.

tanakufwa, uli a moyo, utolanga, he is not yet dead, he is alive, he is looking about.

ndaya anwe, I (will) go with you.

kambo kako kandeshita kuno, it was on your account I came here.

mbe, ma? is it you, mother?

mwanangu ngoyo, this is my child.

ndafilwa konse, I am quite desolate, all my relations are dead.

ndachala lyonse ne mwine, I am left for ever all by myself.

wo mbuwo, it is just so.

ii ng'anda tuinjile? shall we go into this house?

tarweleshya, nja mwine, it is forbidden (lit. they forbid it), it is some one else's (*nja*, for *nji ya*).

kolijatishya, do your best, make an effort (lit. take hold of yourself).

tanguna mwishiwile, nde mulachita kawotu, first get accustomed to it, and then you will work well.

mutekumlemya, you are giving him trouble.

kamuya wulyo, go just as you are.

chunsa we wuche, to-morrow morning.

njatile kuku ndie mbenje nsima, catch me a fowl, that I may eat it with my porridge.

amunyamuke muye mu ng'anda mulya, go along into that house.

nji nshila tuyinde? are we to go by this path?

mulenda, you can go.

chali kuwota, it is (was) delightful, there was rejoicing.

mpechi chela, that is the end.

VOCABULARIES

PREFACE

THESE Vocabularies consist of a miscellaneous collection of words used, or at any rate known, in the Lenje district. Though made with as much care as the circumstances allowed, such first collections require caution in use and further verification. The meaning attached to a word is not always the only or even the principal meaning, and all words would not be equally well known in all parts of the district. But they may serve as a step to further acquaintance with the dialect, and illustrate its relation to other dialects in the neighbourhood.

Where pronunciation is often itself uncertain, and within limits variable, and the first syllable of a word is subject to many changes, no arrangement (under any system of spelling) will be quite satisfactory. But words are here arranged as far as possible alphabetically according to the first letter, as follows :—

1. Nouns, under the class-prefix (singular), i. e. *mu*, *chi*, *ka*, *n*, *li*, *lu*, *wu*, *ku*.
2. Adjectives, under the root-form, without prefixes, e. g. *-wotu*, *-wiwi*.
3. Pronouns, under their forms in concord with nouns of Class I, e. g. *uno*, *ulya*.
4. Verbs, under their root or imperative form, e. g. *wona*, *yanda*.

If a word is not found under its first letter, reference should be made to the note given under the letter itself, or, in the case of nouns, under the prefix. At the risk of some confusion, a few words are written (as pronounced) in more than one way, e. g. with *s* or *sh*, *j* or *ch*, *-sha* or *-shya*; and *n* before some nouns, *i* and *y* before some verbs, are sometimes omitted or enclosed in brackets.

The plurals of nouns are indicated in brackets, and after many words reference is given to other words of kindred form or meaning,

and (with *al.* prefixed) to such words in other dialects, especially those of N.-E. Rhodesia.

An accent (') is written in some cases, where it falls in an unusual place.

The English-Lenje Vocabulary may be regarded as an English index to the Lenje-English, and reference should always be made from it to the latter for fuller information about a word.

ABBREVIATIONS

n.	=	noun.
a.	=	adjective.
pron.	=	pronoun.
v.	=	verb.
adv.	=	adverb.
prp.	=	preposition.
conj.	=	conjunction.
int.	=	interjection.
inter.	=	interrogative pronoun.

Various Verb-forms are indicated by

Act.	=	Active Voice (or meaning).
Ps.	=	Passive „ „
Nt.	=	Neuter „ „
Md.	=	Modified stem.
Ap.	=	Applied „
Cs.	=	Causal „
Int.	=	Intensive „
Rp.	=	Reciprocal „
Rv.	=	Reversive „

Reference is made by—

follg.	to words following.
prec.	to words preceding.
Cf. or See,	to words given elsewhere.
Al.	to words in other dialects.

LENJE-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

A

A, adv. There. (Cf. *ku*, *mu*.)

A, conj. (1) And, also; (2) where (cf. *ku*, *mu*, *pa*). *A . . . a*, both . . . and, either . . . or, — with negative preceding, neither . . . nor. (Sometimes *na*, as *Al*.)

A, prp. (1) With, in company with (*Al. na*); (2) at, to, from, &c.,—of place and time (*Al. pa*); (3) of, i. e. the form of the prp. *-a*, of, corresponding to the noun-prefix *ma-*, and sometimes for *wa*, of, when the vowel *a* precedes, e.g. *mwana a muntu*, a man's child. (*A*, in a locative sense, is also pronounced *wa* and *pa*.)

A-, concord-prefix corresponding to noun-prefixes *ma-* and *a-*, also a prefix of verbs in imperative, subjunctive, and infinitive moods, and of adverbs. (See Grammar.)

-a, prp. Of, used in the forms *wa, wa, ya, cha, sha, ka, twa, lya, a, twa, kwa, mwa*, in concord with the various classes of nouns.

a . . . alo. These syllables form the base of a series of demonstrative pronouns. And he (she, it, &c.), he (she, it, &c.) also, too. (See Grammar, and cf. *ala . . . o*.)

afwifwi, adv. Near, close, soon. *Af. a*, near to. (Cf. *-fwi-fwi*.)

Al, conj. (1) So, then; (2) (saying) that,—introducing the words of a statement. (Cf. *ti*, *akwambai*, and *Al. ati, kuti*, &c.)

Ajulu, adv. Also *ejulu*. On (to, from) the top, up, above, on high, over. As *n*, top, upper part. *Aj. a*, on the top of, upon, &c. (So *kujulu, mujulu*, and cf. *julu*, *Al. mulu, iulu, juu*.)

Akati, adv. In (to, from) the middle, inside, within, between,

AMBANA

among. As *n*, middle, centre, space between, e.g. *akati ka wushiku*, midnight, or, at midnight. *Ak. ka*, or *a*, inside of, in. (So *kukati, mukati*, and cf. *kati*.)

-ako, *a*. pron. Your, yours (sing.)

-akwe, *a*. pron. His, her (hers), its.

Ala, *v*. Overcome, be too much for, be hard (difficult, puzzling, heavy). *Md. -alite*, *Ap. alila*, e.g. *mukuli wa-ngalila*, the load is too much for me. (*Al. avya, afya*.)

Ala . . . o, the invariable part of a demonstrative pronoun, and he, he also, &c. (Cf. *a . . . alo*.)

Alale, adv. At (to, from) the extremity, — top, bottom, farthest part. (Cf. *kulale*.)

Ali, inter. Where? (Cf. *kuli, muli*.)

Alimwi, adv. And again, and then, so, next. (Cf. *a* and *-mwi*, another, *li*.)

Ama, *v*. Shout, make a noise. *Ap. amina*, e.g. shout at (scare birds, &c.).

Amba, *v*. (1) Speak, say, talk of. *Ap. -bila*, speak to, &c., also *ambilila*, e.g. give orders about. *Int. -bisha*, speak loud, clearly, &c. *Wambanshi?* what are you saying? what is the matter? *Tawo chin-damba*, I am saying nothing, there is nothing the matter. *Rp. -bana*, speak to each other, speak all together, &c. (Cf. *ambana, ambaula, chambo, kwambai, ambulula*, and dist. *(y)amba, wamba*.) (2) Also *yamba*, begin, start, proceed (with, to do, &c.). *-A ku(y)amba*, first.

Ambana, *v*. (1) (See *Amba*.) Converse, talk to each other; (2)

touch each other, be close together, stand in line (abreast).

Ambaula, v. Have a talk, converse, gossip. Also *ambola*, *ambolana*. (Cf. *amba*, *kanana*, *andika*.)

Ambika, v. Prepare porridge (put meal and water in cooking-pot. Cf. *pondu*).

Ambukila, v. Be infectious, contagious.

Ambulula, v. Unsay, retract. (Cf. *amba*.)

Amenso, adv. Openly, publicly. *A*. -a, in front of, in presence of, before. (Cf. *linso*, *anembo*.)

Andika, v. Talk together. (Cf. *amba*, *kanana*.)

Anembo, adv. Before, in front, to the front, forward. (Cf. *amenso*, *tangila*, *kunembo*.)

Anga, v. Tie, fasten, bind. Ps. *angwa*, Md. -*angilwe*, Rp. *angana*, Md. -*angene*, Rv. *angula*, undo, loose; — also *angulula*. *A*. *wuta*, string a bow. Cs. *angika* (see below).

Anga, conj. (1) Like, as, as if, e.g. *chintu anga ndise (n(i) lise)*, a thing like a hoe; (2) that, saying that, because, e.g. *ulila angomwa (anga aumwa)*, he cries because he is beaten. (Cf. *ansha*.)

Angika, v. Hang up, hang on, fasten in place. (Cf. *anga*, *ko-weka*.)

-**angu**, a. pron. My, mine.

Angula, v. Unfasten, undo. (Cf. *anga*.)

-**ani**, inter. (See *wani*, *wuyani*.)

Anika, v. Expose to sun (air, wind), air (clothes, &c.), dry (grain, &c.).

Ano, adv. Here, now, on the spot, at once. As int., there now! look! (Also *anu*, *wano*, and cf. *kuno*, *wuno*, -no.)

Anso, **Ansengwe**, adv. Outside. (Cf. *kunsengwe*, *kunse*.)

Ansha, conj. If, on condition that. (Cf. *anga*.)

Anshi, adv. At (to, from) the

bottom, down, below, beneath. (Cf. *kunshi*, *shi*.)

Antomwè, adv. In one place, at one time, together. So, *Kunto-mwè*. (Cf. -*omwe*.)

Anu, adv. See **Ano**.

-**anu**, a. pron. Your, yours (plur.).

Apula, v. Borrow. Md. -*apwite*, Ap. *apwila*, Cs. *apwisha*, lend. (Cf. *lapula*.)

Ata, v. Get (be) close together, crowd together, be closely packed. Md. -*atile*.

Atamina, v. Settle down, get quiet, (of wind) drop, cease.

Ati. See **Ai**.

Awa, adv. Here. Also **Wawa**. (Cf. *awo*, *uku*.)

Awa, v. Divide up, make shares or portions. Ap. *awila*, give a share to, allot, assign; Rp. *awana*, go shares, divide. (Al. *gawa*.)

Awa, **Awo**, a. These (persons).

Awe, **A we**, with him.

Awo, adv. Here, now, there, then. (Cf. *awa*.)

-**awo**, a. pron. Their, theirs.

Words beginning with **B**, with a few exceptions, may be looked for under **W**. The *b*-sound seems clear in Tonga generally and in Ila (Shukulumbwe), while Lenje (Chine Mukuni) inclines to the modified *w*-sound common in Lala, Lamba, Wisa, and Wemba. (See Grammar.) But *b* is heard after a nasal (*m*), in some descriptive adverbs, e.g. *bi-bi-bi* (of blackness), *bya-bya-bya* (of brightness), and in some words more regularly than others, e.g.—

Ba, v. (also **Iba**, **Ipa**). Steal. (Ap. *bila*, Ps. *bitwa*, *bidwa*.)

Words not found under **Oh** may be looked for under **J** and **K**, pronunciation varying between these sounds, though seldom with change of meaning. **Oh** is also often pronounced as *chy*, i.e. with a faint *y*-sound following.

Cha-, Chya, v. Used of the change of night to day (as *shia*, of night from day), i.e. of daybreak, dawn, morning. Usually *wushiku* (night) is understood. Hence such expressions as *wacha*, it has dawned, it is morning—even used as adv. in the morning; *wu wuche*, when it was morning; *a wine wuacha kale*, and as soon as ever it had dawned. Ap. *chela*, dawn upon, Ps. *chelwa*, be dawned upon, (and so) be behind time, be late. (Cf. *imuka*.)

Cha, prp. Of. See -a.

Chafwa, y. Help, assist, aid. Rp. *chafwana*. (Al. *arwa*.)

Chakulya, n. (sha-). Food, something to eat, eatable. (Cf. *chilyo, lia*.)

Chala, Jala, v. Be left behind, stay, remain. Cs. *chasha*, leave, abandon, cast off. (Al. *shyala, shala*. Cf. *jala, shia*.)

Chala, v. Follow, come next. Md. *-chalite*, Ap. *chalila*. (Cf. *chanana, konka*.)

Chamba, n. (ska-). Chest, breast. (Cf. *liwele*.)

Chambo, n. (sha-). Mode of speaking, expression. (Cf. *amba, kambo, mwambo, chedwo, muala*.)

Chanana, v. Follow, accompany. (Cf. *chala*.)

Changa, n. (sha-). A (kind of) monkey.

Chata, Jata, v. (1) See *Jata*; (2) of trees &c., bear (fruit), produce. Md. *-chite*. (Cf. *shala*.)

Chawanda, n. (sha-). Back tooth, molar. (Cf. *lino*.)

Chawu, n. (sha-). Landing-place (of canoes &c., on the bank of a river). (Cf. *liwu*.)

-che, -ke, a. Small, little, weak, few, thin. (Cf. *cheya, mwanike*.)

-Chea, v. See *Cheya*.

Chekula, v. Be old, worn out—of persons and things. Md. *-chekwite*. (Cf. *chembela*.)

Chela, n. (shela). Piece of iron, iron.

Chela, v. Pluck, gather (flowers, fruit, &c.).

Chelo, n. (shelo). End, tip, point, extremity. (Cf. *ela*.)

Chelwa, n. Earthen blast-pipe in native forge. (Cf. *mashimbi, mufushi*.)

Chembe, n. (shembe). Axe. (Cf. *kembe, mbeso*.)

Chembela, n. Be old, worn out. Md. *-chembele*. (Cf. *chekula, kachembele*.)

Chenama, v. Open mouth wide, stand agape. Md. *-cheneme*. (Cf. *lakama*.)

Chenga, Chenja, v. (1) Cut, pare, as with chisel (cf. *chenga*); (2) deceive, cheat, show cleverness or cunning. Md. *-chenjete*, clever, artful, deceitful; Int. *chenjeshya*. Also *chengaika, chenjeka*, deceive, play tricks upon.

Chengo, n. (she-). Chisel. *-chenjeshi, -chenjete, a.* Clever, cunning, deceitful, &c. (Cf. *chenga*.)

Chesa, v. Cut (by drawing, slicing movement), saw, slice, crop (hair), mow (grass), reap (grain), &c. (Cf. *tema*.)

Cheshya, v. Make less, reduce. See *Cheya*.

Chewo, n. (shewo). Utterance, word, business, affair, matter, subject, debate, dispute, reason. *Chewo cha*, because of, on account of, for the sake of. *Chewo chakwe*, therefore, the reason is. (Cf. *kambo, mulandu*.)

Cheya, Jeya, v. Be little (small, few), be deficient (lacking, too little, not enough), get less, diminish, decrease, abate. Int. and Cs. *cheshya*, e.g. lessen, reduce. (Cf. *-che*, and contr. *kula, fula*. Al. *chepa*.)

Chi, ki-. (1) One of the class-prefixes or classifiers of nouns, with plur. *shi-*; (2) adverbial prefix of adjectival and verb-roots, e.g. *waya*

chiimba, he went singing. *Chi-* is used to describe especially the language of a people, e.g. *chilenje*, the Lenje dialect.

Chibwe, n. (*shibwe*). A big stone, rock. (Cf. *libwe*.)

Chicha, v. See **Chijsa**.

Chifu, n. (*shifu*). A falling trap.

Chifufu, n. (*shi*). Pile, heap (e.g. of grain, sticks, &c.).

Chifuka, n. (*shi*). Roosting-place of fowl, nest.

Chifulamabwe, n. (*shi*). Hail-storm. (Cf. *fula*, *libwe*.)

Chifulilo, n. (*shi*). Smithy, smith's work. (Cf. *fula*, *mufu-shi*.)

Chifumo, n. Early morning. (Cf. *fuma*, *cha*.)

Chifunda, n. (*shi*). Patch of maize, maize-plot (garden, field). (Cf. *chipoka*.)

Chifundo, n. (*shi*). Knot. (Cf. *fundikila*.)

Chifuniko, n. (*shi*). Lid, cover, covering, top. (Cf. *funika*, *chifweko*, *chifuo*.)

Chifuntwa, n. (*shi*). Bird's crop.

Chifuo, n. (*shi*). Sheath (of knife, &c.), case, cover.

Chifushi, n. (*shi*). Shoulder. Also *Lifushi*.

Chifuwa, n. (*shi*). Bone, large bone, skull. (Al. *fupa*, and cf. *lifuwa*.)

Chifweko, n. (*shi*). Lid, cover, top. (Cf. *fweka*, *chifuniko*.)

Chiindi. See **Chindi**.

Chijsa, **Chioha**, v. Run, run away, go quickly. Int. *chishya*, Ap. *chichila*, *chichilila*. (Cf. *endesha*, *luwilo*.)

Chikai, n. (*shi*). Broken pottery, sherd.

Chikalo, n. (*shi*). Water-well. Also *Mukalo*.

Chikanda, n. (*shi*). (1) Skin, hide, leather, rind, peel, shell, outer integument (cf. *mpaya*); (2) hole

in which clay is trampled and kneaded. (Cf. *kanda*.)

Chiko, n. (*shi*). Cooking-place, kitchen, fireplace, hearth, fire. (Cf. *mulilo*, *lifwa*, *teleka*.)

Chikoma, n. (*shi*). Smith's hammer.

Chikono, n. Inheritance, deceased person's property. (Cf. *kona*, *chipiano*.)

Chikoshi, **Chinkoshi**, n. (*shi*). Nape of neck. (Cf. *nkoshi*, *shingo*.)

Chikoti, n. (*shi*). Strip of thick hide, used as a stick.

Chikoye, n. (*shi*). Eyelid. (Cf. *nkoye*, Al. *kope*.)

Chikulukulu, n. (*shi*). A very old (ancient, antiquated, worn-out) person or thing. (Cf. *-kulu*, *chekula*, *-chembele*.)

Chikumbi, n. (*shi*). A cloud, cloud-patch. (Cf. *likumbi*, *liyowa*.)

Chikumbwi, n. (*shi*). Eyebrow.

Chikumo, n. (*shi*). Thumb, great toe. (Cf. *kakumo*, *munwe*.)

Chikuni, n. (*shi*). Stick of firewood. (Cf. *lukuni*.)

Chikwangala, n. (*shi*). A (kind of) crow.

Chilaka, n. (*shi*). Obstruction in throat, impediment in speech, parched tongue. (Cf. *mulaka*, *shikalaka*.)

Chilala, n. (*shi*). Cultivated ground disused, deserted, left fallow. (Cf. *matongo*.)

Chilanga, n. (*shi*). A ceremonial offering. (Cf. *langa*, *chipayilo*.)

Chilawila, v. Remain awake, not sleep at night, watch.

Chilenje, n. Anything of the Lenje sort, kind, custom, the Lenje dialect. (Cf. *Mulenje*.)

Chilesu, n. (*shi*). Chin, beard. (Cf. *ndesu*, *mulesu*.)

Chileye, **Chilee**, n. (*shi*). Used of a number of things together, e.g. load, bundle, faggot (of firewood), bunch, &c.

Chilimo, n. (*shi*-). Hoeing-time, spring, between the cold season and rains. (Cf. *lima*, *mulimo*.)

Chilindi, **Chilingo**, n. Hole (in ground), pit, trench, animal's lair.

Chilio, **Chilyo**, n. (*shi*-). Anything eatable, food. (Cf. *lia*, *chakulya*.)

Chilo, n. (1) **Chilio**, **Kilo**, yesterday, to-morrow (cf. *ila*); (2) (*shilo*) large bed, mattress (cf. *wulo*).

Chilola, n. (*shi*-). Glass, an article of glass, a mirror.

Chilonda, n. (*shi*-). Sore, ulcer, wound. (Cf. *chimenga*.)

Chilongo, n. (*shi*-). Piece (lump, mass) of earth. (Cf. *wulongo*.)

Chiloto, n. (*shi*-). Dream. (Cf. *lota*.)

Chiluli, n. (*shi*-). Roof. Also *Mululi*.

Chilundu, n. (*shi*-). Hill. (Cf. *mulundu*, *lilundu*, *lupili*.)

Chima, v. Make weary, tire, fatigue. Ps. *chimwa*, be tired. (Cf. *lema*, *katala*.)

Chimami, n. (*shi*-). A patch (on hole, tear, rent, &c. Cf. *mamika*).

Chimbishi, n. (*wach*-). Zebra. Also *Mbishi*.

Chimbo, **Chimbo**, n. (*shi*-). Song. (Cf. *imba*.)

Chimbula, v. Cut up, cut in pieces. See *Timbula*.

Chimbwashi, n. (*shi*-). A kind of potato. (Cf. *kandolo*.)

Chimenga, n. (*shi*-). Wound, cut, stab, gunshot wound.

Chimfuli, n. (*shi*-). Shadow, shade.

Chimo, n. (*shimo*). Stature, size, height, volume, measure, weight, amount.

Chimpanta, n. (*shi*-). Foot.

Chinane, n. (*shi*-). Piece of meat, eaten as relish with porridge. Also *Munane*.

Chindi, **Chiindi**, **Chiyindi**, n. (*shi*-). Used of time, point or period, chiefly past time, as n. and adv., e.g. *che chindi*, just now, presently, then; *chino chindi*, at once, in a moment, thereupon; *chirwe chindi chindi*, at times, again and again. Also *chindi*, (1) then, one day, (2) formerly, long ago, in time past. -a *chindi*, old. (Cf. *kale*, -*kulu*, *chekula*, and Al. *pindi*, *chipindi*, of time.)

Chine, adv. Truly, really, well, very. Also *chine-chine*, and *kine*, *kine-kine*. (Cf. -*ine*.)

Chinga, v. Cut throat, kill.

Chini, **Chiini**, n. Liver.

Chinkuku, n. (*shi*-). Big (fine, special) fowl. (Cf. *nkuku*, *munukuku*.)

Chinkuli, n. (*shi*-). Calabash, used for drawing water &c., dipper. (Cf. *lufulu*, *teka*.)

Chinono, n. (*shi*-). Grindstone for sharpening tools, &c. (Cf. *nona*, *mpelo*.)

Chinshi, i.e. *chintu chinshi*, what, which, what sort of thing? (Cf. -*nshi*.)

Chinswa, **Chiswa**, n. (*shi*-). Nest of bird. (Cf. *chifuka*.)

Chintanga, n. (*shi*-). Pen for cattle, goats, &c., kraal. Also *Litanga*. (Cf. *chipata*, *chata*.)

Chintu, n. (*shi*-). Thing, article, object. (Cf. *muntu*, *kuntu*.)

Chinwe, n. (*shi*-). Cramp in hands, feet. (Cf. *munwe*.)

Chinyanya, n. (*shi*-). Light rain, drizzle. (Cf. *fula*.)

Chipande, n. (*shi*-). (1) Piece, part, bit (of anything); (2) piece of bark, used for carrying, &c. (Cf. *lupande*, and follg.)

Chipapu, n. (*shi*-). Piece of bark. Also *mupapu*. (Cf. *chipande*, *chiyula*.)

Chipata, n. (*shi*-). Cattle-pen, kraal. (Cf. *chata*, *chintanga*.)

Chipato, **Chipatano**, n. Hatred, dislike, feud. (Cf. *pata*.)

Chipaya, n. (*shi*-). Piece of skin worn as a dress. (Cf. *mpaya*.)

Chipayilo, n. (*shi*-). A ceremonial offering. (Cf. *chilanga*, *paya*.)

Chipele, n. (*shi*-). Pustule, pimple, eruption in the skin.

Chipembebe, n. (*wa-ch*.) Rhinoceros.

Chipiango, n. See **Chipyango**.

Chipiano, n. (*shi*-). Property (goods and persons) left by deceased person, inheritance. (Cf. *piana*, *mpiani*, *chikono*.)

Chipilli, n. (*shi*-). Adder.

Chipingo, n. (*shi*-). Cross-bar, for securing door. (Cf. *pingila*, *pingulula*.)

Chipoka, n. (*shi*-). Piece of ground planted with maize, maize-field. (Cf. *chifundu*.)

Chipopwe, n. (*shi*-, and *ma*-). Cob of maize. (Cf. *manchewe*.)

Chipupu, n. (*shi*-). (1) Gust of wind, breeze, puff, draught (cf. *kaweshya*, *mpeyo*, *luwo*, *pupa*); (2) tuft of hair left unshaved, crest.

Chipyango, n. (*shi*-). Broom, besom, brush,—for floor-sweeping, &c. Also *Chipyelo*, *Chipyesho*.

Chisa, v. Hurt, cause pain (suffering, sorrow), torment, distress, &c., be painful, ache. Md. *-chisite*. Ps. *chiswa*, be in pain, sick, ill, suffering. Md. *-chisitwe*.

Chisaka, n. (*shi*-). Thicket, wood, copse, thick forest. Also *Lusaka*.

Chisakafu, n. (*shi*-). Small intestines, tripe.

Chisako, n. (*shi*-). Stick. Also with prefixes, *ku*-, *lu*-, *mu*-.

Chisakulo, n. (*shi*-). Comb. (Cf. *sakula*.)

Chisambilo, n. (*shi*-). Washing-place. (Cf. *samba*.)

Chisamo, n. (*shi*-). Tree, pole, post, wood (material). (Cf. *musamo*.)

Chisangala, n. (*shi*-). Cage for carrying fowls, coop.

Chisani, n. (*shi*-). Dress, garment, cloth, &c., worn as dress. (Cf. *nsalu*.)

Chisasa, n. (*shi*-). Door,—usually a frame of grass or reeds, closing the doorway (*muliano*).

Chisele, n. (*shi*-). Native basket. (Other kinds and sizes are *kasele*, *musale*, *chitundu*, *katundu*, *lupe*, *kalupe*, *chilupe*, *ntumba*.)

Chisenga, n. (*shi*-). Plot of ground planted with ground-nuts (*nyemu*), nut-patch. (Cf. *chifunda*, *munda*.)

Chisengu, n. (*shi*-). Hole, hollow, cleft, gorge, ravine, deep water channel, &c. (Cf. *chilindi*.)

Chisepo, n. (*shi*-). Edible wild plants, roots, fruits, &c. (Cf. *sepa*.)

Chishiki, n. (*shi*-). Standing stump, of tree cut down.

Chishiko, n. Stump cut down, log.

Chishikwa, n. (*shi*-). A fire-stick. (Cf. *lunya*, and see *Shika*.)

Chishindi, n. (*shi*-). Heel. (Cf. *kashishilo*.)

Chishingo, n. (*shi*-). Nape of neck. (Cf. *shingo*, *nkoshi*.)

Chishinkulo, n. (*shi*-). Means of opening, e.g. corkscrew. (Cf. *shinkula*.)

Chishinsho, n. (*shi*-). Anything that stops a hole, passage, pipe, channel, &c., i.e. stopper, bung, cork, barricade, &c. (Cf. *shinka*.)

Chishiso, n. (*shi*-). Place or means of hiding. (Cf. *shisa*, *chi-yubo*.)

Chisi, n. (*shi*-). Country, region, land, district, village and its neighbourhood.

Chisoka, n. (*shi*-). Large snake. (Cf. *nsoka*.)

Chisokwe, n. (*shi*-). Grass-jungle, long high rank grass. (Cf. *chisuwa*, *wisu*.)

Chisonga, n. (*shi*-). Cartridge. (Cf. *limbala*.)

Chisuwa, n. (*shi*-). Dry grass,

grass country, open grassy veldt. (Cf. *chisokwe, liwesa, lusensa.*)

Chisuwuko, n. (*shi*-). Place or means of crossing river, ford. (Cf. *swuka, chawu, chito.*)

Chiswa, Chinswa, n. (*shi*-). Nest (of bird), perch.

Chita, v. (1) Do, act, work at; (2) express by act, show (feeling, character, thought), display, feel. *Chita ukali (soni)*, show (feel) anger (shame). Ap. *chitila*, Int. *chitishya*, Rp. *chitana*—of mutual action, feeling.

Chitaa. See **Chitoo**.

Chitako, n. (*shi*-). Lower or bottom part, butt-end, buttock. (Cf. *litako.*)

Chitale, n. Crocodile. Also *Ntale* (and *Ngwena*).

Chitantilo, n. (*shi*-). Place or means of ascending, steps, ladder, &c. (Cf. *tanta.*)

Chite, v. Possess, own. *Twayanda kuchite ndalama*, we like to have money. (Cf. *li a*, and for irreg. final -e, *shite.*)

Chitipa, n. (*shi*-). Dirt, rubbish, sweepings. (Cf. *matipa.*)

Chito, n. (*shi*-). Ford, crossing of river. (Cf. *chisuwuko, chawu.*)

Chitoo, Chit6, Kit6; also **It6**, **Chitá**, adv. Perhaps, possibly, it may be, supposing that. (Cf. *lino.*)

Chitulusho, n. (*shi*-). A boring-tool, auger. (Cf. *tulula.*)

Chitumba, n. (*shi*-). Underground nest, hole of rat.

Chitumpa, n. (*shi*-). Dead body (human), corpse.

Chitungilo, n. (*shi*-). Skewer. (Cf. *tunga.*)

Chitungu, n. (*shi*-). An inferior kind of house (*n'ganda*), hut. (Cf. *kunka, musumba.*)

Chitwi, n. (*shi*-). Head, head detached from body. (Cf. *mutwi, kutwi.*)

Chiulilo, n. (*shi*-). Place of trading, shop, market. (Cf. *ula.*)

Chiume-ume, adv. Of thorough beating. (Cf. *uma.*)

Chiuna, Chuna, n. (*shi*-). Seat, stool, chair. (Al. *chipuna.*)

Chiwa, n. (*wach.*), also of numbers or size, *shichiwa, machiwa*). Dove. (Cf. *nku-limba, kunda.*)

Chiwanda, n. (*shi*-). Grave. (Cf. *chumbwi.*)

Chiwaŵala, n. (*wach.*) Bush-buck.

Chiweshi, n. (*shi*-). Knife. Also with prefixes *mu-*, *lu-*, *ka-*.

Chiwikilo, n. Place to put a thing. (Cf. *wika.*)

Chiŵila, n. Rock-rabbit, coney.

Chiŵiŵi, n. (*shi*-). Fallen trees, pile of sticks, branches, firewood, &c. Adv. badly, wrongly. (Cf. *-wiŵi.*)

Chiŵomba, n. (*shi*-). Something soft, soft part, crumb (of bread). (Cf. *womba.*)

Chiŵule, n. An animal that eats honey.

Chiŵumbilo, n. (*shi*-). Threshold. (Cf. follg.)

Chiŵumbu, n. (*shi*-). Mud wall of hut.

Chiŵumbwa, n. (*shi*-). Anything made of clay, moulded, made by a potter. (Cf. *wumba, muŵunshi.*)

Chiyeŵe, n. (*shi*-). Tail of bird. (Cf. *lippe, muchila.*)

Chiyingu, Chiingu, n. (*shi*-). Fetter, collar. (Al. *chipingu.*)

Chiyuni, n. (*shi*-). Bird (of any kind). Also *Muyuni, Kayuni.*

Chiyuŵo, n. (*shi*-). Place or means of hiding, concealment, disguise. (Cf. *yuŵa.*)

Chokola, v. Poke, prod. Int. *chokosha*. (Cf. *chomiya, tunka.*)

Choleshya, n. (—) Evening, sunset. *Ch. shiku shyonse*, every evening.

Cholwe, n. Success, good fortune, luck, prosperity. (Cf. *shuka, lishuko.*)

Chomiya, Chomya, v. Poke, prod. (Cf. *chokola.*)

Chomwé, n. and adv. The same (thing, kind, way), just the same, all one, similar, like. (Cf. *-mwi*.)

Chona, n. (*shona*). Place to sleep in,—mat, bed, &c. (Cf. *ona*, *wulo*.)

Chondo, n. (*shondo*). Toe (man or animal), claw (animal or bird). (Cf. *mala*, *kakumo*.)

Chonsa. See **Chunsa**.

Chowola, v. Be uncivil, annoying, insulting.

Chulu, n. (*shulu*). Ant-hill. (Cf. *ijulu*, *julu*.)

Chuma, n. (*shuma*). Property, money, belongings, wealth. (Cf. *wuḱoni*, *wuwili*, *mali*.)

Chumbwi, n. (*shu-*). Grave. (Cf. *shika*, *chiwanda*.)

Chuna. See **Chiuna**.

Chunsa, **Chonsa**, n. and adv. Morning, one morning, next morning, to-morrow morning, in the morning. *Chunsa-chunsa*, early morning. (Cf. *mumene*, *wuacha*, *juma*.)

Chutangatanga, n. (*shu-*). A (kind of) spider.

Chyua, n. (*shyua*). Likeness, picture, model.

D is common as an initial sound in *lla* (*Shukulumbwe*) and *Tonga* generally, but in *Lenje* seems seldom clearly heard except (like *B*) after a nasal (*N*), being represented by *T* or *L*.

E often represents a contraction of the vowels *A* and *I*.

E, is used (1) to signify assent, i. e. *e*, *e-e*, *e-e-e*, sometimes *eya*, for 'yes, I agree, that is so', in contrast to *tao*, *shikwe*, 'no' (cf. *Al. nde*, *inya*); (2) as an exclamation, e. g. *E manto!* Well, my friends!

-e, forms the base of series of demonstrative Pronouns, *we*, *we*, *ye*, *che*, &c. (See Table in Grammar.)

-eche, a. Actual, very. *Mpeche*, (it is) the very place (time), then, on the spot. (Cf. *-ine*.)

Ela, v. (1) End, come to end, be finished (completed, exhausted, used up &c. *-ela*, *-a kwela*, last, final (cf. *chelo*, *mana*, and *Al. pela*); (2) bear fruit, produce (cf. *muchelo*, and *Al. chela*, in same sense); (3) lay out flat (smooth, even); (4) compare, measure, match, weigh, be like (cf. *koshana*); (5) test, try, prove, endeavour. Some Stems are *elala*, *Cs. eleka*, e. g. level a gun, aim, *elekeshya*, *elashya*, *elana*, *elanya*. Used as (4), and (5), *elana*, Md. *-elene*, sometimes means 'be matched, equal', *elashya*, 'try hard', while *eshya* has the meaning also of (1) get equal with, overtake, reach; (2) exchange goods, barter, sell.

Elimwi, adv. Then, again, next, and **Elyo**, adv. then. These in *Lenje* are more common in the forms *alimwi*, *limwi*, *ilyo*.

Embela, v. Act as herdsman, tend cattle, sheep, goats, &c. (Cf. *mwembeshi*.)

Enda, v. Go, move, proceed, walk. Int. *endeshya*, go fast. Also *enshya*, e. g. bring up, educate, train; Ap. *endela*. (Cf. *mwendo*, *ya*, *yinda*, *unka*, *nyamuka*.)

-enka, **-eka**, a. Alone, sole, solitary, unique, only, nothing but, simple, bare.

-onse, a. Sometimes for *-onse*, all.

Epa, v. Clear ground of weeds, weed.

-esu, a. pron. Our, ours.

Esule, adv. Behind, at the back. (Cf. *isule*.)

Ewa, v. (1) Look, gaze, observe; (2) inspect, scrutinize, examine, search; (3) admire. Ap. *ewela*, Int. *eweshya*, Nt. *eweka*, be looked at, admired, attractive. *Li-ewa*, look at oneself, be complacent, satisfied. (Cf. *langa*.)

F is seldom followed by any vowel but *U* (*W*, *O*).

-*fu*, a. Dead. (Cf. *lufu*, *fwa*.)

Fuchilwa, **Fukilwa**, v. Be naked.

Fuela, v. See **Fwela**.

Fuima, v. Hunt. (Cf. *mufuimi*, *yala*.)

Fukama, v. Crouch down, bend up arms and legs, kneel. Ap. -*mina*, kneel to (on, &c.); of a hen, sit (on eggs).

Fukana, v. Play (as children).

Fukatila, v. Grasp with both hands, clutch, clasp.

Fuko, n. (—) Field-rat. Also *Mbewa*.

Fukula, v. (1) Doze, slumber, be drowsy; Int. *fukusha* (cf. *shinshila*, *ona tulo*); (2) dig up, dig out, scrape up together, scoop up (out). So *fukulula*. (Cf. follg. and *fumbula*.)

Fukuluku, adv. With a sweep, —of thorough, prompt, wholesale action. (Cf. *fukula*.)

Fukuta, v. Blow bellows, make a blast, —at blacksmith's forge.

Fula, v. (1) Be (become) full, abound, be numerous (plentiful, abundant), increase, multiply. Cs. *fulishya*, *fushya*, fill, increase, add, pile up; Md. -*fulite* (cf. *kula*, *isula*, *komena*); (2) work with metal, be a smith. (Cf. *mufuthi*.)

Fula, **Mfula**, n. Rain. *F. mawe*, or *ya mawe*, hail. (Cf. *loka*, *maina*.)

Fulama, v. Be face downwards, bend down. (Cf. *fulumana*.)

Fulita, v. Kindle (fire) by blowing, blow up.

Fulumana, v. Lie on the face, face downwards. (Cf. *fulama*.)

Fuma, v. Rise early in the morning.

Fumba, v. (1) ? Dig with hands, paws, &c. Ap. *fumbila* (cf. *fumbula*, *fukula*, *kawa*); dig at (for, &c.); (2) put on thatch, cover roof or walls with grass, &c.; Ap. *fumbila*.

Fumbatila, v. Close fist, grasp.

Fumbila, v. Cover up, cover over (in hole, earth, &c.). (Cf. *fumba*.)

Fumbula, v. Uncover, draw out (from under), release, rescue, save. (Cf. *fumba*, *funa*, *pulusha*.)

Fumpula, v. Lift up, raise, expose to view, bring to the surface. Nt. *fumpuka*, e.g. appear above water. (Cf. *pola*, *tuntuka*.)

Fumuna, v. Remove grass from walls or roof, unthatch. (Cf. *fumba*.)

Funa, v. Cover, protect, screen, save. (Cf. *funika*, *fununa*.)

Funda, v. (1) Strip off (bark strips from tree, skin from carcass, &c.). Rv. *fundula* (same meaning). (cf. *sukula*, *yuyula*); (2) be (become) rotten, putrefy, sour (cf. *sasa*, *wola*); (3) instruct, teach; Int. *fundisha*.

Fundikila, v. Tie a knot. (Cf. *chifundo*.)

Fundilila, v. Be quite full, have abundance (of), be brimful, be loaded up, have enough and more.

Funga, v. Bend up, fold (e.g. arm, leg, finger), roll up, make a bundle (of).

Funika, v. Cover, put cover on. (Cf. *funa*, *chifuniko*.)

Funta, v. Be mad, crazy, an idiot. Md. -*funtite*. (Cf. -*shilu*, *konya*.)

Funtula, v. Push, thrust, jostle.

Fununa, v. Uncover, take lid off. (Cf. *funa*.)

Fusha, **Fusa**, v. Discharge a missile, throw (spear, stone, arrow). (Cf. *wala*.)

Futi, **Nfuti**, n. (—) Gun. (Cf. *soka*, *eleka*, *lila*.)

Futula, v. Turn inside out, tie hands behind the back. (Cf. *futusha*.)

Futumuna, v. Unfold, unroll, open out.

Futusha, v. Cure, heal. (Cf. *wuka*.)

Fuwa, v. (1) Be raw, unripe,

not cooked enough; (2) be not full-grown, undeveloped, foolish, inexperienced.

Fuwa, v. (1) Keep live stock (fowls, goats, &c.); (2) be well off, rich. Int. *fuwisha*. (Cf. *wila*, *sambala*, and Al. *fuga*.)

Fuwu, n. (*wafuwu*). Hippopotamus.

Fuwuka, v. Peel off (neut.). Cs. *fuwusha*.

Fwa, v. Die, cease to exist, come to an end, be disused. Md. *-fwite*. Ap. *fwila*, Ps. *fwitwa*, *fwitwa*, e.g. lose by death, be bereaved, become widow, orphan, &c.

Fwaka, n. Tobacco (plant and leaf). Plur. of quantity, *shifwaka*, *mafwaka*.

Fwala, v. Wear (clothes), put on (dress). Md. *-fwalite*; Ap. *fwalila*, dress finely, put on as additional dress or ornament; Cs. *fwalika*, dress (another). (Cf. *fwala*.)

Fwalike-fwalike, adv. In full dress, finely dressed. (Cf. *fwala*.)

Fwanda, v. Scratch (to hurt). Also *Fwandula*.

Fweka, v. Shut, close (eyes, box, &c.), cover up with lid (top, mat, &c.). Ap. *fwekela*, *fwekelela*, shut up in. (Cf. *fwekula*, *funa*.)

Fwela, v. Be of a bright colour, be red. Md. *-fwete*. (Cf. *tuwa*, *shia*, *salala*.)

Fwempa-fwempa, v. Bend up and down, jog wearily along. (Cf. follg., also *fwenfwentu*.)

Fwenlawala, v. Drag oneself wearily along.

Fwesho, **Fweshyo**, n. (—) Tobacco-pipe. (Cf. *mpoli*, *mbakoma*, and follg.)

Fwewa, v. Smoke tobacco. (Al. *fwepa*.)

-fwifwi, a. Short, low, near. *afwifwi*, shortly, soon, close, nearly. (Cf. follg. and *-lamfu*, Al. *-ipi*, *-fupi*.)

Fwimpa, v. Be short, low, &c. See *-fwifwi*. Int. *fwimpisha*. Cs. *fwimpya*.

Fwoma, v. Used of low, hard breathing, or sound made by a large snake.

Fwula, v. Undress, take off clothes (cap, ornaments, &c.). (Cf. *fwala*.)

G, H. Few, if any, words in Lenje appear to begin with these letters, & often representing *g* in other dialects.

Words not found under **I** may be looked for under **Li-**, the usual prefix in Lenje of the *Li- Ma-* class of nouns.

I, for **Ni**, (He, she it) is, (they) are.

Iba, v. Steal. See **Ba**.

Ijulu, Julu, n. Top, upper part, sky. In general used only in combination with *ku*, *mu*, *a*, i. e. *a-* (or *e-*) *julu*, *ku-* (or *kwi-*) *julu*. So *itala*, *isule*, *nsengwe*.

Ikala, Kala, v. (1) Sit down, sit. Int. **(i)kalishya*, sit on the ground (not on heels, squatting); (2) stay, remain, continue to be, be in a condition or state, live (reside, dwell). *Likalila*, live quietly, peaceably, independently. Cs. *kalika*, place, settle. (The initial is commonly preserved, though not part of the root.) (Cf. *chala*, *shile*.)

Ilimwi, Limwi, adv. Another time, then, next, again. (Cf. *-mwi*, *li*.)

Ima, v. (1) Stand, stand up, stand still, be erect; (2) get up, rise up, make a start, go away (cf. *ya*). Md. *-imite*; Ap. *imina*, *iminina*, e.g. stand up for, take part of, protect, stand against, oppose, obstruct; Cs. *imika*, e.g. set up, be set fast; *imikana*, e.g. be steep; Rp. *imana*, e.g. all stand (start) together.

Ima, v. Withhold unjustly, de-

prive of a right, ignore a fair claim or demand, deny a due, e.g. *ulanjima kulia*, he does not give me my proper food. (Al. *nyima, nima*.)

Imba, v. Sing; used of songs, incantations, mourning. Ap. *imbila*, e.g. sing of (about, &c.), lament; Rv. *imbula*, e.g. sing a dirge, lament. (Cf. *wulanda, chimbo, lila*.)

Imita, v. Be heavy, esp. of pregnancy.

Imuka, v. Keep stopping, loiter, linger, delay. (Cf. *ima*.)

Ina, v. Be (become) fat, sleek, plump. Md. *-inite, -inine*. (Cf. *-inu*.)

Inawa, n. and adv. Third day from to-day, before or after. (Cf. *suno, isona*.)

Inda, v. Pass, go. See **Yinda**. *-ine, a.* (1) good, true, beautiful, right, nice, actual, real; (2) (with pronom. prefixes) self, very. (Cf. *mwine, chine, -wotu*.)

-ingi, -inji, a. Many. See **-nji**.

Ino, adv. (1) Now, i.e. *shiku ino* (cf. *lino*, i.e. *lisua lino, ono, -no*); (2) for *no*, you (plural vocative).

Insha, Isha, v. Fail to hit, miss, fail.

Inshi, n. See **Nshi**.

-inu, a. Fat, sleek, plump. (Cf. *ina*.)

Ipa, Iba, v. Steal. See **Ba**.

Ipusha, v. Ask, question, interrogate. Int. *ipushisha*, e.g. question closely, cross-examine. *Ipushana*, e.g. greet each other, salute.

Isa, Sa, v. Come. Ap. (i) *shita*, come to (for, with, &c.), e.g. *chedwonshi tamukoshita*, why did you not come? *Tutosa* (i.e. *tute-kusa*), we are coming. *Koesa* (i.e. *ka-u-isa*), come (imperat.).

Ishi, n. (*weshi*). (His, her) father. (Cf. *iso, tata*.)

Ishi, v. Know, know how, be able. Negative present, e.g. *nshishi, shishi*, I do not know, I cannot; used also as a general negative with verbs in the infin. mood, e.g. *teshi kulima*, he does not dig. (Cf. follg.)

Ishiwa, v. Know, understand, be acquainted with. Cs. *ishiwisha*, inform, cause to know, &c.; Ap. *ishiwila*. (See follg.)

Ishiwila, v. (1) Get accustomed, be used (to); (2) be domesticated, tame, broken in.

Iso, n. (*weso*). (Your) father. (Cf. *ishi, tata*.)

Isona, n. and adv. Day before yesterday, day after to-morrow. (Cf. *chilo, suno, inawa*.)

Isula, v. Be full (of river), be in flood. Md. *-iswite*; Cs. Int. *isusha, isulisha*. (Cf. *fula*.)

Isule, Sule, n. Back, back side, back part. Mostly in combination with *ku-, mu-, a-,* e.g. *kwi-*(or, *ku-*)*sule*, behind, at the back, in rear, backwards, &c. (Cf. *ijulu, nshi, kusule, &c., and musana*.)

Ita, v. Call, summon, invite. (Cf. *tamba*.)

Itala, Tala, n. Side, one of two sides (e.g. of river, hill, valley),—usually, the farther side, and in combination with *ku-, mu-, a-,* e.g. *petala, kutala*, on the other side, beyond.

Itulula, v. Pour out, pour (liquid from a vessel. Cf. *pukula*.)

Iwe, n. (*wewe*). Husband. Usually in combination with possessive a., e.g. *iwangu*, my husband, *iwako, iwaye, wewesu, wewanu, wewawo*. (Cf. *mulume*.)

Iya, v. Imitate, copy. Int. *iyisha*. (Al. *iga*.)

A *J*-sound at the beginning of a word is often difficult to distinguish from *Ch*, and *Sh*, but seems clear in the following. For others, see under *Ch, Sh*.

Jala, v. (1) Shut (door), close (an entrance). Ap. *jalila*, e.g. *lijalila*, shut on oneself, shut oneself in or out; Ps. *jalitwa*; Md. *jalitwe* (cf. *jalula*, *shinka*); (2) be left behind, stay, remain. (See *Chala*.) A common 'good-bye', on leaving, is *kamujala*. (Al. *shyala*, *shala*.)

Jalula, v. Open (door), unclose. (Cf. *jala* (1).)

Jana, v. Find, come upon, meet with. (Cf. *kumana*.)

Jata, v. Seize, grasp, catch, hold, lay hold of. Md. *-jite*; Int. *jatishya*, hold fast; Rp. *jatana*, e.g. embrace, grapple. (Cf. *wesa*, and Al. *kaka*, *kanata*.)

Jaya, v. Kill, put to death, murder. Int. *jayisha*, e.g. of killing many. (Al. *pa*, *paya*.)

(For *Jeya*, see *Cheya*; for *Jicha*, see *Chija*; for *Julu*, see *Ijulu*.)

Nouns not found under **K** may be looked for under **Ch** or **N**. (See note on these letters.)

Ka- (1) A noun-prefix or classifier, usually diminutive in meaning. Nouns given under other prefixes can in many cases substitute *ka-*, as in some of the following instances. N. (e.g.) *lusako*, *musako*, *chisako*, as well as *kasako*. (2) Adverbial prefix of numerals, &c.

Kabu, **Kawu**, adv. Descriptive of the act of digging. (Cf. *karwa*.)

Kabwa, n. (*tu-bwa*). Dog (domestic). (Cf. *mubwa*.)

Kacheche, n. (*tu-*). Small child, infant. (Cf. *-che*.)

Kachembebe, n. (*tu-*). Little old woman, old hag. (Cf. *chembela*, *muchembebe*.)

-kafu, a. (Of persons) barren, not fruitful, impotent.

Kaindi, **Kayindi**, n. (*tu-*). A short time, moment. See *Chindi*.

Kaka, v. Say no, refuse, deny, contradict, forbid. Int. *kasha*. (Cf. Al. *kana*.)

Kakatila, v. Be sticky, stick (to, as honey, bird-lime, &c.).

Kakumo, n. (*tu-*). Toe. (Cf. *chikumo*.)

Kala, v. See *Ikala*.

Kalala, v. Be angry, severe, fierce. Cs. Int. *kalashya*, *kalalishya*, e.g. (1) be furious, savage; (2) exasperate, irritate, offend. (Cf. *-kali*.)

Kalangulangu, n. (*tu-*). A kind of ear-ornament.

Kalashya, v. See *Kalala*.

Kalawi, n. Story (including songs).

Kale, n. and adv. Past time, long ago, lately, already. *-a kale*, old, ancient.

-kali, a. Angry, severe, fierce, passionate. (Cf. *kalala*, *wukali*.)

Kalika, v. Cs. of *ikala*, cause to remain, place, settle, fix. (Cf. *ikala*.)

Kalilo, n. (*tu-*). Small fire, e.g. candle, lamp, match. (Cf. *mulilo*.)

Kama, v. Squeeze, milk (cow, goat, &c.). (Cf. *kamua*.)

Kamba, v. Clap the hands gently. Ap. *kambila*, *-bilila*, e.g. approach humbly, appeal to, pay respects to, present request to, ask pardon, &c.

Kambo, n. (*twambo*). (1) Saying, expression, word; (2) affair, matter, business, subject; (3) cause, reason, argument, plea. *Shimika kambo*, state a case. Also *kambo*, as conj. because, and *kambo ka*, on account of, because of, &c. (*So cheho, mulandu*. Cf. *amba*, *makani*.)

Kambula, v. Weary, vex, annoy. (Cf. *katashya*, *sauila*.)

Kamembya, n. (*tu-*). A kind of swallow.

Kamo, n. (*tumo*). Razor.

Kamuna, v. Wring out (wet clothes, &c.). (Cf. *kamua*.)

Kamunkuli, n. (*tu-*). Tobacco-pipe. (Cf. *mpoli*, *fweshyo*, *mun-kuli*.)

Kamwali, n. (*tuni*). A young

girl. (Cf. *mumoye*, *mulindu*, *musimbi*.)

Kamwi, adv. One time, once. (Cf. *-mwi*, *komwe*.)

Kanana, v. Talk together, converse, gossip. (Cf. *makani*, *ambula*.)

Kanchele - chele, n. (*tu*-). Women's trilled cry of welcome, triumph, joy, &c. *Uma tuch*., utter cries of welcome.

Kanda, v. Knead,—with the hands, as in cooking, also shampoo; with feet, e.g. trample clay, temper for potter's work or building. (Cf. *torbeta*.)

Kanda, **Kaanda**, n. (*twa*-). Small house. (Cf. *nanda*.)

-kando, a. Big, large, stout. (Cf. *-nene*, *-kulu*.)

Kandolo, n. (*tu*-). A kind of potato. (Cf. *chimwashi*.)

Kango, **Kaango**, n. (*twa*-). Pit of stomach, lower part of chest. (Cf. *chamba*.)

Kango, v. Fry. (Cf. *teleka*, *pisha*.)

Kanike, n. (*twa*-). Small child. (Cf. *kacheche*, *mwana*, *-che*.)

Kanka, v. (1) Call out, shout, cry. Ap. *kankila* (cf. *ama*, *kuwa*, *ita*); (2) *K. lise*, give a blow with hoe, dig.

Kankama, v. Tremble, shiver, shake. Also *Kankamana*. (Cf. *tutuma*.)

Kankowe, n. (*tu*-). Musical instrument,—metal tongues with calabash sounding-box.

Kankuli, n. (*tu*-). Tobacco-pipe. Also *Kamunkuli*. (Cf. *fwesho*, *mpoli*.)

Kansa, **Kanasha**, v. Scold, rebuke, chide. (Cf. *kanana*, *kaka*.)

Kanishi, **Kenshi**, n. (*twinshi*). A little water, a small pool, shallow water. (Cf. *manshi*, *luinshi*.)

Kantu, n. (*tuntu*). Dim. of (1) *muntu*, small person; (2) *chintu*, small thing.

Kanwa, n. (*tunwa*). Mouth,—

of animal, vessel, &c. (Cf. *nwa*, and *mulomo*, which is more usual in Lenje.)

Kanwe, n. (*tunwe*). Dim. of *munwe*, finger. *K. kantengulushya*, little finger. Also *Kanyansa*.

Kanyama, n. (*tu*-). Dim. *nyama*, small animal, bit of meat.

Kapa, **Kaapa**, n. (*wa-k*.) Grandparent,—used in addressing.

Kapambasha, n. (*tu*-). Chip, shaving.

Kapepe, n. (*tu*-). Dim. of *lipepe*, small feather.

Kapili, n. (*tu*-). Small hill, mound, bank, heap. (Cf. *lupili*.)

Kapokoso, n. (*tu*-). Anklebone.

Kapopo, n. (*tu*-). Small peg, pin.

Kapowe, n. (*tu*-). Temple, part above the eye.

Kasako, n. (*tu*-). Small stick, arrow shaft, &c. (Cf. *lusako*.)

Kasala, v. Be warm, cause warmth, as e.g. a blanket. (Cf. *nkasalo*.)

Kasankwa, n. (*tu*-). Small boy. Used also of lad, grown-up youth. (Cf. *musankwa*.)

Kaseko, n. (*tu*-). Joy, mirth, fun. (Cf. *seka*.)

Kasensa, n. (*tu*-). Small stream in grassy flat. (Cf. *tusensa*.)

Kasha, **Kashya**, v. Int. of *kaka*, deny strongly, forbid. Also *Kashika*. Ps. *kashikwa*, be forbidden.

Kashi, n. (*tushi*). Small village, hamlet. (Cf. *mushi*.)

-kashi, a. Female.

Kashika, v. Be bright (in colour), red. (Cf. *fwela*.)

Kashishilo, n. (*tu*-). Heel.

Kasola, n. (*tu*-). Hip.

Katala, v. Be tired, weary, fatigued. Int. Cs. *katasha*, e.g. harass, annoy. (Cf. *lema*.)

Katama, v. Sink to the bottom, be under water. (Cf. *pila*.)

Katende, adv. *Enda katende*, go slowly. (Cf. *tuke-tuke*.)

Katete, n. (*tu-*, or of quantity *wa-*). Locust.

Kati, n. Middle, centre, interior; usually as adv. with *ku-*, *mu-*, *a-*, i. e. *akati ka* or *a*, in the middle of. (Cf. *lisikati*.)

Katundu, n. (*tu-*). Basket, load. (Cf. *chisele*, *mukuli*.)

Kauka, n. (*tuuka*). A (kind of) insect.

Kawa, v. Dig, dig up, procure by digging, e. g. roots, medicines. (Cf. *lima*, and *kabu*.)

Kaweshi, n. (*tu-*). Small knife. (Cf. *luweshi*.)

Kaweshya, n. (—) Wind, breeze, gale. (Cf. *mpeyo*, *luwo*.)

Kawili, adv. A second time, again, twice. (Cf. *luwili*, *-owilo*.)

Kawotu, adv. Well, nicely, rightly, &c. Also, that is right, very good. *Wawuka kawotu*, are you quite well?—a common greeting. (Cf. *wota*, *-wotu*.)

Kawu, n. (*tuwu*). Dim. of *liwu*, reed. (Cf. *chawu*.)

Kawuluwulu, n. (*tu-*). Mosquito.

Ke, a. pronoun. It. See -e.
-ke, -che, a. Small, weak, &c. (See -che.)

Kembe, n. (*twembe*). Axe. Also *Chembe*. (Cf. *mbeso*.)

Kenshi, n. (*twinshi*). See **Kanshi**.

Kenyu, n. (*twinyu*). A little salt, a small allowance of salt. (Cf. *mwinyu*.)

Kimo, n. See **Chimo**.

Ko, adv. There, here, then, that is, that is the meaning of (cf. *nko*, *mo*, *o*, *wo*). Often as affix, -ko, either (1) locative, there, or (2) referring to object of verb, e. g. *uliko*, he is there; *impeko*, give me some (of it); *ko kutonta*, that is the meaning of the word 'kutonta'. Also as prefix, e. g. *kwali* (*ko ali*), there he is, is he there?

Koka, v. Be (become) thin, emaciated. Md. -*kokete*. Also **Kota**.

Kokola, n. (*tsk*.) Elbow-joint.
Kokoliko, int. Imitative of crowing, cock-a-doodle-do. (Cf. follg.)

Kokoloka, v. Crow (as cock).

Kola, v. (1) Make drunk,—of beer (*walwa*), &c. Int. *koleshya*, Ps. *kolwa*, be (get) drunk; Int. *kolweshya*, Md. -*koletwe*. Used also of severe hunger, famine, &c.; *nshala yakola*, hunger is killing (us). (2) Be sharp,—of a cutting edge, point, &c.

Kola, **Koola**, v. Cough. (Cf. *kosoka*, *likole*.)

Koloka, v. Be hollowed out, hollow. *Kolola* (act.), hollow out.

Koloma, v. Snore.

Komba, v. Beg, ask, pray, ask pardon (mercy, quarter), submit (to conqueror), surrender. Ap. *kombela*, *kombeleta*, e. g. pray to, intercede for, do homage to. (Cf. *kamba*, *senga*.)

Kombaula, v. Break up, break in pieces. So *kombola*.

Kombe, n. (*tombe*). Net,—for fishing, &c.

Kombola, v. See **Kombaula**.

Kombolola, v. Settle a dispute, decide a case, give judgement. (Cf. *sesa mulanidu*.)

Kombwe, **Kombolwe**, n. (*wa-k*.) Cock.

Komona, v. Be much, great, large, abundant, full-grown, flourishing, luxuriant, &c. *Fula yakomona*, there is heavy rain. (Cf. *kula*, *fula*.)

Komo, n. Stick used in making bark-cloth, i. e. beating and softening. (Cf. *konkola*.)

Komwe, n. (—) Pouch, satchel, pocket. Also adv., one time, once. (Cf. *-omwe*.)

Kona, v. Inherit, receive property due to one as heir, &c. (Cf. *chikono*, *piana*.)

Kona, n. Place (or time) for sleeping. (Cf. *ona*, *chona*.)

Konda, n. (*tunda*). Dim. of

munda, i. e. *ka-unda*, small field (of maila).

Konda, v. Please, gratify, satisfy, amuse, &c. Md. *-kondete*, e. g. pleasant, agreeable; Int. *kondesha*; Ps. *kondwa*, e. g. be pleased, happy, rejoice; Md. *-kondetwe*. (Cf. *tem-wa*, *seka*, *sangalakwa*, *wotela*.)

Kongolo, n. Rainbow.

Konka, v. (1) Follow, go after, accompany, follow course of; (2) go after, search, look for; (3) be after, desire, want. Ap. *konkela*. *Wakonkanshi*? What do you want? (Cf. *chala*.)

Konka, v. Chop, knock, rap, thump. (Cf. *kunka*, and follg.)

Konkola, v. Prepare bark-cloth by beating (cf. *komo*); tap, peck at.

Konkomana, v. Be leaning, slanting, out of line, not straight (perpendicular, &c.). (Cf. *sendama*, *minama*, *potama*.)

Kono, adv. See **Kuno**.

Konsha, v. Be strong, be able, have power, overcome, be stronger than, conquer. Md. *-konshete*.

Konshe, n. (*wa-k*). Hartebeeste.

Konya, v. Be mad, insane. (Cf. *-shilu*, *funta*.) Md. *-konyete*.

Kopoka, v. Be tired. (Cf. *lema*, *katala*.)

Kosa, v. See **Osa**.

Kosi, **Koshi**, n. (*tosi*). Snare, gin, trap. (Cf. *loshi*, *teya*.)

Koshana, v. Be alike (similar, equal, corresponding), resemble. (Cf. *chyua*.)

Kosoka, **Kosola**, v. Cough. Also **Kola**.

Koswe, n. (—) House-rat.

Kota, v. Be thin, lean, emaciated. Also **Koka**. Md. *-kotele*. (Cf. *nyanga*.)

Kotama, v. Be in a bending posture, bend down (over).

Kotoka, v. Leave off work.

Kowa, **Koa**, v. Stir, stir round, stir about. (Cf. *ponda*.)

Kowela, v. Ward off (blow, weapon, &c.), parry.

Kowo, n. Light wind, breeze,

draught. (Cf. *luwo*, *muwo*, *mpeyo*, *karveshya*.)

Ku, adv. Here.

Ku, prp. To, from, at, near, about, concerning, with, by. Used of agent, and instrument, after verbs in Ps.

Ku, conj. Where (whither, whence), when (since, till). (Cf. *mu*, *a*.)

Ku, as formative prefix, used (1) as a noun-prefix or classifier, e. g. *kutwi*, ear, with plur. *ma*; (2) with nouns and verbs to form locative and temporal expressions; (3) with adjectival roots to form adverbs; (4) as sign of the infinitive mood.

Kucha, **Kuchya**, n. and adv. Dawn, morning, at dawn, &c. (Cf. *cha*.)

Kuchwe, n. and adv. East, eastward. (Cf. *ntulisua*, *cha*, *kumbo*.)

Kujulu, **Kwijulu**, adv. At the top, up, above, on high, over. *Kujulu kwa* (or *ya*), upon, &c. (Cf. *julu*, *ajulu*, *mujulu*.)

Kula, v. Be (become) big (old, great), grow, grow up, increase, multiply, &c. Cs. Int. *kulishya*, e. g. add, make more, increase. (Cf. *komena*, *fula*.)

Kulale, adv. To (from, at) the extremity, top, bottom, farthest part.

Kulamfu, adv. Far, a long way, at a distance, high up, deep down, far away. (Cf. *-lamfu*.)

Kuli, inter. Where? whence? whither? as prp. before pronouns or nouns denoting persons, with same meaning as *ku*. In comparisons: as compared with, more (less) than, e. g. *kuli nêwo*, to me, than I. *Kuliswe*, to us. *Kuli mbele*, to me, where I am. (Cf. *muli*, *ali*.)

Kulika, v. Carry a load. (Cf. *mukuli*, *nyamuna*, *yumuna*, *tola*.)

-kulu, a. Great, old. (Cf. *kula*, *-nene*, *-kando*.)

Kulula, v. Cut the hair close, crop the head.

Ku'ulyo, adv. On (to, &c.) the right-hand direction. (Cf. *lulio*, *lia*, *kulumonso*.)

Kulumishya, v. Hurry on, hasten, act as overseer, direct work.

Kulumonso, adv. To (on, &c.) the left-hand direction, to the left, leftwards. Also *kamonso*. (Cf. *kululyo*.)

Kulya, adv. There, yonder, at a distance. (Cf. *-lya*.)

Kumana, v. (1) Meet, meet with, meet together; (2) (of two ends meeting) be enough, go round to all, extend to; (3) (of coming to the end) be all used up, exhausted, finished. Cs. *kumanya*.

Kumana. Infin. of *mana*, used as adv. and prp. 'after', e.g. *kumana kulia*, after eating. (Cf. *mana*.)

Kumba, v. (1) Stir (beer, in process of brewing); (2) lay (eggs); (3) file, scrape, grate.

Kumbata, v. Clasp, embrace. *Lik.*, clasp arms across chest. Int. *-ishya*, Rp. *-iana*.

Kumbo, n. and adv. West, westward. (Cf. *kuchwe*.)

Kumbuka, v. Have in mind, recall, remember. (Cf. *yeya*, *languka*.)

Kumbula, v. Answer, reply to question.

Kumena, v. See **Komona**.

Kumo, n. (—) Forehead.

Kamonso, adv. See **Kulumonso**.

Kunama, v. Bend (incline, flow, move) downward. Ap. *-mina*, e.g. weigh upon, cause anxiety. (Cf. *kotama*, *fulama*.)

Kunembo, adv. Before, forward, in (to) the front. (Cf. *kumonso*, *tangila*.)

Kunga, v. Fix, stick, adjust, e.g. an ornament, feather in the hair, i.e. *K. lipepe mu mutwi*.

Kunka, v. (1) Thump, knock, beat, pound, e.g. *k. libbe*, pound with a stone; *k. kuni*, chop fire-

wood (cf. *konka*, *kunkunka*); (2) flow (of liquid,—river, water), run.

Kunka, n. (—) Native hut. (Cf. *chitungu*, *nanda*.)

Kunkulu, adv. Descriptive of thorough, complete act or operation.

Kunkunka, v. Keep knocking, rap at door. (Cf. *kunka*.)

Kuno, adv. Also Kono. Here, on the spot, now. (Cf. *lino*, *suno*, *-no*.)

Kunse, adv. Outside. (Cf. *kunsengwe*.)

Kunselelo, adv. Down-stream.

Kunsengwe, adv. Outside. (Cf. *ansengwe*, *kunse*.)

Kunyufwa, infin. of *nyufwa*, used as connective in narrative. Then, so, next, upon this.

Kupa, v. Catch fish, by scooping up in flat basket (*ntumba*). (Cf. *sela*, *lowa*.)

Kusanguna, infin. of *sanguna*, used as adv. To begin with, at first. (Cf. *kumana*, *tanguna*.)

Kusha, **Kushya**, v. Draw out, take out, put out, turn out. (Cf. *swa*, *susha*.)

Kushika, infin. of *shika*, used as conj. and prp. Until, up to, as far as. (Cf. *swa*, *kuswa*.)

Kusule, adv. Behind, back, backwards, in the rear, at the back. *Kus. kwa*, prp., behind. Also **Kwisule**. (Cf. *isule*.)

Kuswa, infin. of *swa*, used as conj. and prp. From, out of, from the time of, since. (Cf. *kushika*.)

Kuta, v. To have enough of, be satisfied, contented, grateful. Int. Cs. *kutishya*, e.g. be enough, satisfy, content.

Kuti, infin. of *ti*, sometimes used as conj. Saying that, that. (Cf. *ai*.)

Kutula, v. Rub smooth, polish.

Kutumana, v. Shake out, give a shaking to.

Kutwi, n. (*matwi*). Ear, organ of hearing. (Cf. *mutwi*, *chitwi*.)

Kuwa, v. Shout, bawl, cry out. (Cf. *ama*, *lila*, and follg.)

Kuwaila, v. Bewail, mourn loudly.

Kuwukwe, n. Used of elder relatives of wife (or husband).

Kwa, prp. Sometimes used for *ku*, in reference to persons. (Cf. *kuli*.)

Kwale, n. A kind of partridge.

Kwali, i. e. *ku ali*. There he is, he is there.

Kwambai, i. e. *kuamba ai*, commonly used as connective in narrative. And so, and then, next, thereupon. (Cf. *amba*, *ai*.)

Kwamuna, v. Tear, make a rent.

Kwanya, v. Scratch (for relief). (Cf. *fwanda*.)

Kwashia, v., used as adv. At dark, when it was dark. (Cf. *shia*.)

Kwapa, n. (*mapa*). Arm-pit.

Kwata, v. Marry (of the man). Ps. and Nt. *kwatwa*, *kwatika*, (of the woman) be married. Md. *-kwete*; Ap. *kwatila*. (Cf. *wukwati*.)

-kwe. Used with negative prefixes only, e. g. (*n*)*shikwe*, I do not, will not, cannot; and so *tokwe* (*taukwe*), you do not, *takwe*, *tatukwe*, &c. Often followed by an infinitive mood.

Kwela, v. Draw, drag, pull. K. *wuta*, draw a bow.

Kwempa, v. Bend up and down, as a hammock-pole. Ap. *kwempela*, e. g. of jogging along when tired.

Kwenkwenka, v. Drag along laboriously, pull at a heavy load.

Kwiohwe, **Kwijulu**, adv. See **Kuchwe**, **Kujulu**.

L as an initial sound is sometimes pronounced as **D**, e. g. *danga*, for *langa*, look here! *diso* for *liso*, eye; and often as **R**.

Lakama, v. Open the mouth wide, stand agape. Md. *-lekeme*. (Cf. *chenama*.)

-lale, a. Distant, far, long. (Cf. *-lamifu*, *kulale*.)

Lamba, v. Same as *kamba*.

-lamfu, a. Long, tall, high, deep, distant, far. (Cf. *-lale*, *lampa*, *-fwifwi*.)

Lamika, v. Put close together, apply (one thing to another), affix.

Lampa, v. Be long, high, tall, deep, distant, far off. Md. *-lampite*, Cs. *lampa*, *lampya*, lengthen, make long, &c. (Cf. *fwimpa*.)

Landa, v. Take, get hold of, seize, make give up.

Langa, v. (1) Look, look at, look about, e. g. as showing life, return to consciousness; (2) look for, go after, move away, go off; (3) want, desire, wish, intend, expect. Ap. *langila*. Int. Cs. *langishya*, *lansha*, e. g. *mundanshe nshila*, show me the road; also *langilisha*. Rp. *langana*, look at each other. Imperat. (sometimes) *danga*, look here! (Cf. *ewa*, *konka*, *yanda*, *suna*.)

Langaluka, v. Think, ponder, be in perplexity, be melancholy, doubt, be thoughtful. (Cf. *yeya*, *lilangaluko*, *kumbuka*.)

Langaula, **Langola**, v. Look all about, search everywhere. (Cf. *langa*.)

Lapula, v. (1) Burst out (in fright, anger, fury, e. g. a man, hen, lion). Int. *lapusha*; (2) scrape up (earth, ashes, embers); (3) borrow fire (lighted stick, ember, &c.). Ap. *lapwita*. (Cp. *apula*.)

Lasha, v. Bid farewell (to). Rp. *lashana*. Common farewells are: to one leaving, *mukashike*; to one remaining, *kamujala*. (N. *lasha*, *lansha*, for *langishya*. See **Langa** and follg.)

Laula, v. Lay open, open (e. g. a box), expose to view, show inside (of), &c. Nt. *lauka*, Md. *-lawile*.

Le, pron. It. See **-e**.

Leka, v. (1) Leave, let go, let alone, leave off, cease (to); (2)

allow, permit, let (do), release, sanction, &c. Ap. *lekela*, *lekelela*, e.g. pardon, forgive, acquit; Int. Cs. *leshya*, *lekeshya*, e.g. (1) allow, leave altogether; (2) cause to leave, forbid. *Lileshya*, keep oneself from, abstain from, deny oneself, &c. Also, *lekeleshya*, &c. Rp. *lekana*, e.g. leave each other, part company, separate, go different ways, be different (opposite, contradictory, &c.).

Sometimes pronounced *lecha*, e.g. *mu-ndeché*, let me go (cf. *shia*).

Lela, v. (1) Swing backwards and forwards, up and down, be poised, balanced; (2) rear, bring up (a child), nurse, educate. Ap. *lelela*, e.g. act as foster-mother, nurse for (another).

Lema, i. (1) Be heavy, be a burden, press upon, be difficult (troublesome, annoying, trying); (2) feel heavy, be tired (exhausted, worn out). Md. *-lemele*, *-lemene*, Cs. *lemeshya*, Ap. *lemena*, also *lemiya*, e.g. be heavy to, vex, trouble, annoy, (of food) feel heavy to, satisfy. Ps. *lemenwa*, be tired, troubled, vexed, &c. Also Int. *lemeneshya*.

2. Be weighty, influential, of high rank, honourable. Ap. *lemiya*, and Int. *lemeshya*, pay honour to, treat civilly, respect, be polite. Cs. *lemeka*. (Cf. *-lemu*.)

Lemba, v. Make marks, cut, carve, tattoo, draw (sketch, make plan), write, &c. Md. *-lembete*, Ap. *lembela*, Int. *lembesha*. (Cf. *lilembo*, *nembo*.)

Lemba, n. Bird-lime.

-lemu, a. (1) Heavy, difficult, annoying; (2) weighty, influential, powerful, honourable. (Cf. *lema*, *-kulu*, *-nene*.)

Lenga, v. Make something new (wonderful, extraordinary), devise, invent, bring about, create. Hence commonly of *Lesa*, God. (Cf. *lilele*, *Lesa*.)

Lesa, n. God, thunder, providence.

Lesela, v. Stagger, reel, totter.

Leta, v. Bring, fetch. Ps. *letwa*, be brought; Ap. *letela*, Ps. *lelewa*, e.g. have (a thing) brought to (one), be brought (a thing).

Li, v. Be. Used in a few tenses of indic. mood only (see Grammar). *Li a*, have, own, possess, e.g. *uli a ng'anda*, he has a house; also, he who has, owner of, a house. (Cf. *kuli*, *wa*, *ni*.)

Li, conj. When, at the time when, e.g. *li wucha*, when it is morning. *Li wesa*, when he comes.

Li-, (1) A noun-prefix or classifier, with plur. prefix *ma-*, sometimes pronounced *Ri-*, *Di-*, or *I-*. (2) Reflexive, i.e. self, selves. (Cf. *liedwa*.)

Lia, **Iya**, v. Eat, have a meal (feast), devour, consume, take entire possession. Ps. *liwa*. Ap. *lita*, e.g. *wandita mwana*, you have devoured my child; Int. *lisha*, have a full meal; Nt. *lika*, Ps. *likwa*, be eaten, eatable. (Cf. *chilio*, *chakulia*, *kuta*.)

Liamba, n. (*mamba*). Scale (of fish, &c.).

Liansa, n. (*mansa*). Hand, arm. (Cf. *lupaka*, *munwe*, *mukono*.)

Libwe, n. (*mabwe*). (1) A stone, rock, boulder; (2) stone used for grinding (*pela*), i.e. the lower stone, (cf. *mpelo*, upper stone), or for pounding grain, e.g. *kunka libwe*, pound with a stone. *Mabwe*, stones, rocky ground, koppie. (Cf. *chibwe*, *kabwe*.)

Lichengo, n. (*ma-*). Cave.

Lichili, n. (*ma-*). Cheek.

Lichinda, n. (*ma-*). Fence (of yard, garden, &c.).

Liewa, v. Reflex. of *edwa*, look at oneself, admire oneself, be conceited, proud. (Cf. *li*, *edwa*, *nkwele*.)

Lifua, n. (*ma-*). Bone. (Cf. *chifua*, *kafua*, and *Al. fupa*.)

Lifumo, n. (*ma-*). Stomach, belly.

Lifushi, n. (*ma-f*). Shoulder.

Lifutula, n. Usually in plur.
See **Mafutula**.

Lifwa, n. Plur. *mafwa*, stones used as fireplace, to support cooking-pot (*nongo*). (Cf. *jiko*, *chiko*.)

Lifwenko, n. (*ma-*). Angle (internal), inside corner. (Cf. *mutwi*.)

Lii, **Liyi**, n. (*mayi*, *mar*). Egg.

Lijatishya, v. Reflex. of *jata*, exert oneself, persevere, go on. (Cf. *jata*, *limba*.)

Lijayo, n. (*ma-*). Killing, slaughter, murder. (Cf. *jaya*.)

Likanda, n. (*ma-*). Outer integument, skin, shell, bark, rind, &c. (Cf. *chikanda*.)

Likata, n. (*ma-*). Coil, fold, (e.g. of snake). (Cf. *nkata*.)

Likole, n. (*ma-*). Phlegm coughed up. (Cf. *kola*.)

Likombo, n. (*ma-*). Navel.

Likonde, n. (*ma-*). Banana, — plant and fruit.

Likumbi, n. (*ma-*). Cloud. (Cf. *liyowa*.)

Likumi, **Kumi**, n. (*ma-*). (1) Ten; (2) a beer-drinking party. (Cf. *kumana*.)

Likunka, n. (*ma-*). Ear (of grain).

Likuwá, n. (*ma-*). A kind of vulture.

Likwente, n. (*ma-*). Husk of ground-nut (*nyemu*).

Lila, n. Usually in plur. *mala*, bowels, intestines, belly. (Cf. *lifumo*.)

Lila, v. Sound, give (make) a sound, shout, scream, cry, weep, bewail, mourn; (of animals, birds, &c.) sing, bark, roar, &c. Ap. *lilila*, Int. Cs. *lishya*, *lishiya*, e.g. *l. ngoma*, beat a drum, *l. futi*, fire a gun. *Lila misashi*, weep. (Cf. *liswi*, *lishiwi*, *lililo*.)

Lilanga, v. Reflex. of *langa*, look at oneself, be vain. (Cf. *langa*, *lieba*, *li-*.)

Lilangaluko, n. (*ma-*). Thought, anxiety, doubt. (Cf. *langaluka*, *yeya*.)

Lilele, n. (*ma-*). Trick, device, contrivance. (Cf. *lenga*.)

Lilembo, n. (*ma-*). (1) Mark, cut, notch, carving, sketch, plan; (2) letter, writing. (Cf. *lemba*.)

Lili, inter. When? (Cf. *li*, *lisua*.)

Liliango, n. (*ma-l*). Any hole, orifice, aperture, e.g. nostril. (Cf. *muliangó*.)

Lilinga, n. (*ma-*). Stockade, palisading, fortification. (Cf. *lichinda*.)

Lilowa, n. (*ma-*). Earth, soil. (Cf. *wulongo*.)

Lilua, n. (*ma-*). Flower, blossom. Also **Wulua**.

Lilulumo, n. (*ma-*). Thunder, rumbling, roar. (Cf. *luluma*.)

Lilundu, **Lundu**, n. (*ma-*). Wild uncultivated country, wilderness, open forest. (Cf. *mulundu*.)

Lilweshá, n. (*ma-*). A marvel, wonder, miracle, sensation, surprise. (Cf. *lwesha*.)

Lima, n. (*ma-*). File (tool). (Cf. *kumba*.)

Lima, v. Hoe, dig, cultivate land, work. Md. *-limite*, *-limine*, Int. *limishya*, Ps. *limwa*, Nt. *limika*. (Cf. *chilimo*, *mulimo*, *chila*, *limuna*.)

Limba, v. (1) Press, squeeze, crush (by weight), rest heavily on, e.g. *mukuli wanimba*, the burden crushes me. Ps. *limbwa*, e.g. *nda-limbwa libwe*, a stone fell on me. (2) Be pressing, urgent, eager, persevering, keep on (at), work hard (at), e.g. *limba kutema*, keep on cutting. Int. *limbishya*. (Cf. *lema*.)

Limbala, n. (*ma-*). Bullet.

Limpasa, n. Plur. *mapasa*, twins (boy and girl. Cf. follg.).

Limpundu, n. Plur. *mapundu*, twins (both girls).

Limuna, **Limula**, v. Rv. of *lima*, dig up (a crop). (Cf. *lima*.)

Lina, n. (*mena*). Name. *Ndi-wani lina lyako?* What is your name?

Linda, v. Wait, watch, guard.
Ap. *lindila*, *lindilila*, Int. *lindisha*.

Linga, v. Work at, engage in, do (of any occupation). (Cf. *-linga*, as imperf. tense of *li*, v.)

Lingula, v. Inspect, examine, survey. (Cf. *edwa*, *sondela*.)

Lini, n. (*mani*.) Liver.

Linko, n. A (kind of) stinging fly.

Lino, n. (*meno*.) Tooth.

Lino, adv. (1) Now, at this time, at once (cf. *suno*, *lisua*); (2) possibly, perhaps, it may be. (Cf. *chitb*.)

Linsha, **Liinsha**, v. Rest oneself, take a rest. (Cf. *ochesha*, *pumuna*, *tula*.)

Linso, n. See **Liso**.

Linungo, n. (*ma*.) Joint (any, of the body), a joining. (Cf. *nunga*, Al. *lunda*, *unga*.)

Lipande, n. (*ma*.) Shell,—used as ornament. (Cf. *lupande*, *chipande*.)

Lipapaminwa, n. (*ma*.) Wing. (Cf. *liwawa*.)

Lipensho, n. (*ma*.) Grief, sorrow, melancholy, trial, perplexity. (Cf. *penga*.)

Li pepe, n. (*ma*.) Feather. (Cf. *chiye*.)

Lipete, n. (*ma*.) Ring. (Cf. *peta*, *mpete*.)

Lipofu, **Liyofu**, n. (*ma*.) Bubble, foam, froth.

Lisamo, n. (*ma*.) See **Lishamo**.

Lisani, n. (*ma*.) Anything used as dress, garment. Also **Chisani**. (Cf. *nsalu*.)

Lise, n. (*mase*.) Hoe.

Lisekesho, n. (*ma*.) Joke, jest, jibe, fun. (Cf. follg.)

Liseko, n. (*ma*.) Laughter, smile, joy, merriment, amusement, &c. (Cf. *seka*, *kaseko*.)

Lishamo, n. Ill-luck, failure, disaster, accident, loss. (Cf. *shama*, *shuka*, *lishuko*.)

Lishiwa, n. (*ma*.) Pool, pond, lake.

Lishiwi, n. (*ma*.) Sound, cry, voice. See **Liswi**. (Cf. *ishiwa*.)

Lishono, n. (*ma*.) Nose.

Lishuko, n. (*ma*.) Good luck, success, prosperity, profit, advantage. (Cf. *shuka*, *lisamo*.)

Lisikati, n. Mid-day, noon. (Cf. *li*, *kati*.)

Liso, n. (*meso*.) Eye. *A menso*, in public, openly, in presence (of).

Lisonde, n. (*ma*.) Pole of roof, rafter. (Cf. *chisamo*.)

Lisua, n. (*ma*.) Sun, sunlight, day, daytime. *L. linshi*, which day? *L. lili kuli*, what time of day? (Cf. *shiku*, *lumwi*, *wushiku*.)

Lisumo, n. (*ma*.) Spear. (Cf. *litempo*, *mondo*.)

Lisusu, n. (*ma*.) Hair, mass of hair. (Cf. *mususu*, *moya*.)

Liswi, n. (*maswi*.) Sound (articulate or other), cry, voice, speech, word. (Cf. *lishiwi*, *lila*.)

Litako, n. (*ma*.) Lower part, butt-end, buttock.

Litala, n. (*ma*.) War paint (of Shukulumbwe), colouring material (ashes, earth, &c.).

Litanga, n. (*ma*.) Flock, herd. (Cf. *chintanga*.)

Litempo, n. (*ma*.) A (large, heavy) spear.

Litete, n. (*ma*.) Reed, pipe-stem.

Liteu, n. (*ma*.) Leaf.

Litombe, n. (*ma*.) Dirt.

Litongo, n. Plur. *matongo*, deserted site of village. (Cf. *chilala*.)

Litukuta, n. Plur. *matukuta*, sweat, perspiration. (Cf. *nkasalo*.)

Litushi, n. Plur. *matushi*, abuse, bad language. (Cf. *tuka*.)

Liwala, n. (*ma*.) Spot, speck, coloured patch, stripe.

Li wata, n. (*ma*.) Duck.

Liwawa, n. (*ma*.) Wing. (Cf. *lipapaminwa*.)

Liweko, n. (*ma*.) Thigh.

Liwele, n. (*ma*.) Breast (female), udder.

Liwesa, n. (*ma*-). Open moorland, grassy land with scattered trees and bush. (Cf. *lilundu*, *musansa*.)

Liweve, n. Lightning.

Liwiwi, n. (*ma*-). Litter of felled trees, broken branches, &c., in making a clearing. (Cf. *chidwibi*, *-wiwi*.)

Liwu, n. (*matwu*). Reed, pipe-stem. (Cf. *lilete*, *chawu*.)

Liwsua, n. (*matwua*). Stalk (of grain, &c.).

Liwyu, n. (*ma*-). Fruit of baobab (*mutwuyu*).

Liyyi, **Lii**, n. (*mayi*). Egg.

Liyowa, n. (*ma*-). Cloud, rain-cloud. (Cf. *likumbi*.)

Liyowelo, n. (*ma*-). Shout, noise, uproar. (Cf. *yowela*.)

Liyuni, n. (*ma*-). Bird. (Also *Kayuni*, *Chiyuni*.)

Loka, v. Drop down, fall down, fall (as rain), drip, (of roof) leak. Ap. *lokela*, e.g. drop on, come suddenly on; Int. Cs. *losha*, *loshesha*, let drop, let fall, throw down. (Cf. *muloshi*.)

Lomba, v. Ask, beg, pray. (Cf. *senga*, *lamba*, *komba*.)

Londa, v. Look for, look out for, go after, search, want, guard against, expect, fear. Cs. *londeshya*, e.g. cause to follow after. (Cf. *konka*, *langa*.)

Londoka, v. Be well done (arranged, in good order, complete, settled, &c.). Act. *londola*, put in order, &c. (Cf. *longela*, *waniba*, *wota*.)

Longa, v. Migrate, change village, move house, go to live elsewhere. Cs. *lonsha*, e.g. *l. mushi*, move a village.

Longela, v. Put in row (line, group), arrange, pack, settle, store away. (Cf. *mulongo*, and follg.)

Longolola, v. Unpack, take out (of basket, box, store, &c.). (Cf. *longa*.)

Loshi, n. (*ngoshi*). Bark strips,

—used as cord, rope, &c. *Funda* *l.*, take off bark in strips. (Cf. *koshi*, *mwando*, *loye*.)

-loshi, a. Straight, straightforward, honest.

Lota, v. Dream. (Cf. *chiloto*.)

Loŵa, v. Fish with hook and line, angle. (Cf. *ndowo*.)

Lowa, v. Bewitch, put a spell upon, hurt or destroy by magic (spell, poison, &c.). Ap. *lowela*, Int. *lowesha*, Nt. *loweka*, Ps. *lowekwa*. (Cf. *muloshi*, *wuloshi*, and follg.)

Lowolola, v. Remove spell, use counter-spell, restore faculties, &c. (Cf. *lowa*.)

Lowosha, v. Cause (allow) to escape. Nt. *lowoka*, escape.

Loye, n. (*ngoye*). Bark strips used as cord, rope. (Cf. *loshi*.)

Lu-, a noun-prefix or classifier, with plur. prefix *ma-*, *n-*, or *malu-*.

Luala, n. (*mala*, *maala*). Claw, nail.

Luando, n. (*ngando*). Burning of dry grass. (Cf. *sanda*, *tenta*, *chisua*.)

Luanje, n. (? *mbanje*). Indian hemp, bhang.

Luansa, n. (*mansa*). Ground cleared of grass, &c., round house or village, open cleared space, clearing. (Cf. *luwaya*.)

Lubwe-bwe, n. (*bwe-bwe*). Small stones, gravel, grit. (Cf. *libwe*.)

Luendo, n. (*nyendo*). Journey, expedition, travelling company. (Cf. *enda*, *mwensu*, *mushinso*.)

Luengo, n. (*wal*.) Sable (antelope).

Lufu, n. Death. (Cf. *fwa*.)

Lufulu, n. (—, *shif*, *maf*). Calabash used for drawing water. (Cf. *teka*, *chinkuli*.)

Lufumo, n. (*fumo*). Low, rumbling sound, as of water, bees, &c. (Cf. *luluma*.)

Luicha, n. (*mecha*). Horn of animal, tusk of elephant.

Luimbo, n. (*nyimbo*). Song. (Cf. *imba*, *chimbo*.)

Luinshi, n. Water, some particular water, e.g. river, pool. Plur. *manshi*, water (in general). (See *manshi*, *kenshi*.)

Luinsho, n. (*ninsho*). Failure, mistake, miss. (Cf. *insha*.)

Luita, v. Tell, inform, instruct, show (to), e.g. *nduite nshila*, show me the road. (Cf. *lula*.)

Luka, v. Vomit. Cs. *lushya*.

Lukono, n. (*kono*). Inheritance, i.e. property of person deceased. (Cf. *kona*, *piana*.)

Lukoshi, n. (*koshi*). A (kind of) hawk.

Lukoye, n. (*nkoye*). Eyelash.

Lukungu, n. (*kungu*). Loose, sandy soil. (Cf. *lusuko*.)

Lukusu, n. (*nkuni*). Stick of firewood.

Lukuta, v. Chew, gnaw.

Lukwa, n. (*nkwa*). Large piece of bark cloth,—used as dress.

Lukwewo, n. (*ma-k*). Article for sale, merchandise, goods.

Lula, v. (1) Inform, instruct, show (to). For Ap. and Cs. see *luita*, *lulika* (cf. *lulama*); (2) Be strong-tasted, bitter, unpleasant to taste (cf. *muse*). (Cf. *luluka*.)

Lulama, v. (1) Be straight, even, level, flat, &c.; (2) be straight-forward, honest, upright. Cs. *lulamika*, set right (straight, level, &c.), settle, reform, advise. Md. *-luleme*.

Lulembo, n. (*nembo*). Front (of the body), front position, direction. *Kunembo*, to the front, forwards.

-luleme, a. Straight, straight-forward, &c. See *Lulama*.

Lulika, v. (1) Set straight (level, even); (2) make fit, put right, adjust, do (anything) well, prepare (a meal, table). Also Nt. suit, satisfy, agree, fit. *L. futi*, level (aim) a gun. (Cf. *lula*, *lulamika*, *woteshya*.)

Lulimi, n. (*ndimi*). Tongue. (Cf. *mulaka*.)

Lulindi, n. (*ndindi*). Furrow, groove, line drawn on the ground. (Cf. *chilindi*.)

Lulio, n. Right-hand position or direction. Adv. *kululyo*. (Cf. *lia*, *kulumonsho*.)

Luluka, v. Lose taste (strength, quality, as e.g. medicine). (Cf. *lula*.)

Luluma, **Uluma**, v. Rumble, growl, thunder, buzz, hum. (Cf. *lilulumo*.)

Lulwo, n. (*maluwo*). Struggle, fight, brawl, quarrel. (Cf. *lwa*.)

Luma, v. (1) Grip, seize, bite, hold (with claws, teeth, hand, &c.), clutch, grasp; (2) be dangerous, hurtful. Ap. *lumina*, Md. *lumine*. Rp. *lumana*. (Cf. follg., also *jata*, *wesa*.)

Lumano, n. Pincers, tongs. (Cf. *luma*.)

Lumba, v. Praise, thank, express gratitude. Ap. *lumbila*. *Lumbila mapule*, make a solemn affirmation, swear, take oath.

-lume, a. Male. (Cf. *-kashi*, *mulume*.)

Lumika, v. Cup, draw blood, bleed (surgically). (Cf. *mulumu*, *luma*.)

Lumina, v. Ap. of *luma*, be dangerous; Md. *-lumine*, *-lumite*. (Cf. *luma*.)

Lumosh, **Lumonsh**, n. The left-hand position or direction. Adv. *kulumonsho*. (Cf. *lulio*.)

Lumwi, n. Heat, warmth (of sun, fire, &c.). (Cf. *nkasalo*.)

Lunembe, n. (*nembe*). Peg, pin, nail. (Cf. *kapopo*.)

Lunga, v. Season (porridge), add relish to (food), e.g. salt, meat, vegetables. Ap. *lungila*, Int. *lungisha*. (Cf. follg.)

Lungula, **Lunguka**, v. (1) Be tasteless, without relish, spoilt, insipid (cf. *lunga*, *wiya*); (2) scorch, burn (cf. *pia*).

Lunshi, n. (*ma-l.*) Common fly.
Lunswi, Luswi, n. (*nswi.*) Fish.

Luntambwe, n. (*tambwe*). Chameleon.

Lunya, n. A fire-stick. (Cf. *chishikwa*, and see *Shika*.)

Lupaka, n. (*map.*) Palm of the hand, hand. (Cf. *liansa*, *munwe*.)

Lupako, n. (*map.*) Hole in tree, cavity, cleft, hollow.

Lupande, n. (*ma-l.*) Yard length of calico or cotton goods; a yard. (Cf. *mukwamba*, *chipande*, *lipande*.)

Lupe, n. (*malupe*, *shipe*). A kind of basket. (Cf. *chilupe*, *kalupe*, *chisele*.)

Lupili, n. (*shipili*, *malupili*). Hill. (Cf. *kapili*, *mulundu*.)

Lupingwe, n. Raised platform for watchman guarding crops.

Lupo, n. Free giving, liberality. (Cf. *pa*.)

Lupopo, n. (*mpopo*). Peg. (Cf. *kapopo*, *lunembe*.)

Lupula, v. (1) Slap, beat (with hand or stick), thresh (grain); (2) jerk a fish out of water.

Lupupa, n. Cock's comb.

Lusa, n. (*nsa*). Kidney.

Lusaka, n. (*msaka*). Forest with thick trees, densely wooded. (Cf. *lilundu*, *liwesa*, *musansa*.)

Lusako, n. (*mas*). Stick, shaft of spear, &c. (Cf. *musako*, *chisako*, *kasako*—for various sizes, &c.)

Lusanda, n. (*sanda*). Fork of tree or post.

Lusanga, n. (*sanga*). Bit of dry grass,—worn as ornament in lobe of ear. (Cf. *wulumbalumba*.)

Lusensa, n. (*shisensa*, *masensa*). Open grassy glade, or slight hollow, without trees. (Cf. *musensa*, *liwesa*, *lilundu*, &c.)

Lusanya, n. (*ma-s.*) Parting, line cut through hair from temple backwards.

Lusha, v. Cs. of *luka*, cause to vomit.

Lushalo, n. Generosity, unselfishness, openhandedness. (Cf. *lupo*.)

Lushinga, n. (*ma-sh.*) Blood-vessel.

Lusuko, n. Loose, crumbling soil, dust. (Cf. *lukungu*.)

Lusunano, n. Natural affection, fondness, love. (Cf. *suna*, *yanda*.)

Lusuwo, n. (*suwo*). Tribe, nation, race. (Cf. *mukowa*.)

Luta, v. Beat (of heart), throb, be excited, show strong feeling. Ap. *lutila*, e.g. be excited at, angry with, shocked at, anxious about. Cs. Int. *lutishya*, excite.

Lute, n. (*mate*). Viscous, sticky fluid, e.g. white of egg. Plur. spittle.

Lutele, n. (*ntele*). Bamboo. (Al. *musununu*.)

Lutundu, n. The female sex, womankind. (Cf. *kashi*.)

Lutushi, n. Ill-temper, quarrelsomeness, obstinacy. (Cf. *tuka*.)

Luwa, v. (1) Lose one's way, be lost, go astray; (2) lose one's head, blunder, err, make mistake; (3) forget, overlook, lose. Md. *-luite*; Cs. *lufya*, let get lost, lose, make forget. (Cf. *luwala*.)

Luwa, n. See *Luwaya*.

Luwafu, n. (*mbafu*). Rib, side of body. (Cf. *luwali*.)

Luwala, v. Be very forgetful, quite at a loss, scatter-brained. (Cf. *luwa*.)

Luwala, n. Baldness.

Luwali, n. (*mbali*). Side position, side. *Mbali shonse*, on all sides, all round. (Cf. *itala*, *luwafu*.)

Luwalo, n. (*mbalo*). Lath, purlin,—carrying the thatch on the rafters.

Luwaya, n. (*mbaya*). Courtyard, enclosure, court attached to house. (Cf. *luansa*.)

Luwanje, n. Indian hemp, bhang.

Luwemba, n. Brass, article of brass.

Luweshi, n. (*mbeshi*). Knife. (Cf. *chiweshi*, *muweshi*, *kaweshi*, for various sizes, and *wesa*.)

Luwia, n. (*mbia*). Earthen vessel. Also *Chiwia*. (Cf. *nongo*.)

Luwilo, n. and adv. Running, at speed, quickly. (Cf. *chija*, *wangu*.)

Luwo, n. Wind. Also *Muwo*, *kowo*. (Cf. *mpeyo*, *kawesha*.)

Luwola, n. (*mbola*). Sting.

Luwona, n. (*ma-w*). Owner, possessor,—verbal noun with object following, e.g. *luwona mapande*, owner of shells. (Cf. *wuḍoni*, *mwine*.)

Luwula, v. Ransom, redeem, buy back.

Luwumbu, n. (*mumbu*). Mud wall of hut. Also *Chiwumbu*.

Lwa, v. Wrestle, struggle, fight. Rp. *lwana*, quarrel, fight.

Lweshia, v. Astonish, surprise, cause wonder (fright, amazement). (Cf. *litweshia*.)

-lya. This syllable is the base of a series of pron. a. denoting distance or distinction: that, that yonder. Thus *ngulya*, *walya*, *ilya*, *chilya*, *shilya*, &c.

Lyata, v. Tread on, trample, stamp on, crush under foot.

Lyonse, adv. Always, ever. (Cf. *li*, *lisua*.)

Nouns beginning with *mb*, *mp* belong as a rule to the *N*-class, i. e. *mp* stands for *n-p*, and *mb* for *n-w*, in these as in other words.

Ma, n. (*wamā*). This term includes mother, stepmother, mother's brothers and sisters. (Cf. *ta*, *mama*.)

Ma-, plur. prefix of nouns with sing. prefix *li*, *ku*, and (in some cases) *lu*, *wu*. Some nouns used only or mostly in this (plural) form are given here.

Mafuta, n. Oil, grease, ointment, fat.

Mafutula, or **-e**, n. Back (outside) of native hut.

Maila, **Mela**, n. Sorghum—the staple food in the Lenje district.

Mainisa, n. Period of heavy rains, rainy season, November to March.

Makani, n. Gossip, talk, news. *Shimika m.*, talk, converse, tell the news. (Cf. *kanana*.)

Makupa, n. Milk, fresh milk. (Cf. *mandili*.)

Makweŵo, n. Goods for sale, merchandise. (Cf. *mali*, *chuma*, *wuḍoni*.)

Mala, n. Bowels, intestines, belly. (Cf. *lifumo*.)

Malenje, n. (1) South quarter, south; (2) Walenje, who are not 'wēne Mukuni'. (Cf. *matwa*.)

Mali, n. Property, goods, wealth. (Cf. *chuma*, *wuḍoni*.)

Malilo, n. Ceremonial mourning, lamentation. (Cf. *lila*, *wulanda*.)

Mama, n. (*wamama*, *wa-mā*). Mother, my mother. (Cf. *nyoko*, *nyina*.)

Mamba ya Lessa, n. Snow. (Cf. *liamba*.)

Mamena, n. Leaven, malt, yeast,—used to cause fermentation in beer-making.

Mamika, v. Affix a patch, patch, mend (a rent, tear, hole). (Cf. *chimami*.)

Mamina, n. Mucus of nose. (Cf. *minuna*.)

Mana, v. Finish, come to an end, be done (past, completed, &c.). Used with infinitive to express completed action, e.g. *wamana kushika*, he has already arrived. Cs. *manya*, make come to an end, stop. *-a kumana*, last, final. (Cf. *Al. mala*.)

Mancheweŵe, n. Maize, Indian corn,—plant and grain.

Mandili, n. Sour milk. (Cf. *makupa*.)

Manga, n. (1) Drugs, medicines (cf. *mayanda*, *musamo*), poison; (2) tricks, lies, deceit, cheating. *Amba manga*, tell lies. (Cf. *wuanga*, *lilele*, *wēcha*.)

Mani, n. plur. Grass. (Cf. *wisu*.)

Mano, n. Sense, intelligence, reason, cleverness, knowledge, wisdom.

Manshi, n. Water (in general, the element), liquid, juice, &c. Also sometimes *Menshi* (cf. *minshi*, *kenshi*).

Manto, n. See *Ndo*.

Manyansa, n. Leprosy, leper.

Mapalapafwe, n. Lungs. (Cf. *pafwa*.)

Mapambanwe, n. Parting of ways, fork in road.

Mapila, n. Maggots.

Mapopwe, n. (s. *lip*.) Maize-cobs. (Cf. *manchewe*.)

Mapuli, n. Used in the phrase, *lumbila mapuli*, take an oath, swear, affirm solemnly. (*Mapuli* means dreaded enemies, monsters, assassins, murderers.)

Mashala, n. Elder relatives of wife. *Mwana wa m.*, proverbial phrase for a person utterly bereaved, deserted, wretched.

Mashi, n. Excrement, dung. Also *Tushi*.

Mashiku, n. (s. *wushiku*). Nights, night-time, at night. (Cf. *shiku*.)

Mashimbi, n. Charcoal,—used in smelting iron.

Mashina, n. Products of inflammation, purulent matter, pus. (Al. *mafina*.)

Masuku, n. (s. *li*—). Fruit of (tree) *musuku*.

Mata, Masa, v. Rough-plaster walls of a hut with mud. (Cf. *shiwulula*.)

Mate, n. Spittle. *Shipa m.*, spit. (Cf. *lute*.)

Matipa, n. Mud, dirt, bog, marshy ground.

Matombe, n. Dirt, filth.

Matongo, n. Deserted site of village, garden, &c. (Cf. *chilala*.)

Matukuta, n. Sweat, perspiration. (Cf. *nkasalo*.)

Matushi, n. Bad language, abuse (cf. *tuka*).

Matwa, n. North quarter, north, i.e. the district of the Watwa (people), north of the Lenje. *Ku Matwa*, or *Watwa*, to the north, northward. (Cf. *malenje*, *kuchwi*, *kumbo*.)

Ma-we, Exclamation of surprise, fear, shock.

Ma-wo, n. Millet.

Mayila, Malla, Mela, n. Sorghum, Kaffir corn,—the staple food of the Lenje.

Mb- often represents euphonically *mw-*.

Mba, pron. They, it is they, i.e. *n-wa*. Also adv. (it is) here, i.e. *n-wa*. (Cf. *mpa*.)

Mbakoma, n. (—) Tobacco pipe. (Cf. *mpoli*.)

Mbali, n. (s. *luwali*). E.g. *mbali shonse*, on all sides, all round. *Kumbali, mumbali*, on one side, aside.

Mbalya, pron. They, it is they, i.e. *n-walya*. So *mbata*, for *n-wata*, (it is) my father.

Mbe, pron. (It is) you. (Cf. *we, we-wo*.)

Mbelele, n. (—) Sheep.

Mbeso, n. (—) Adze. (Cf. *wesa*.)

Mbewa, n. (—) Field-rat. Also *Fuko*.

-mbi, a. Other (of different kind), different. *Chimbi*, a different thing. *Kumbi, mumbi*, elsewhere, at another time. *Kambi*, again, differently. (Cf. *-mwi, -omwe*.)

Mbishi, Chimbishi, n. (—) *wach.*) Zebra.

Mbo, pron. (1) They, it is they, i.e. *n-wo*; (2) here, there, i.e. *n-wo*. So *mbombo*, in a moment, at once, on the spot, just then.

Mboni, n. (—) Eyeball, pupil.

Mbono, n. (—) Castor-oil, also plant and seed.

Mbo-wo, i.e. *n-wo-wo*. They, those.

Mbu, i.e. *n-wu*. (It is) as, as if, so, thus. See *Wu*.

Mbuli, conj. (It is) as, just as, like. (Cf. *mbuli*, *mbu*, *anga*.)

Mbulyo, adv. See **Wulyo**.

Mbuto, n. (—) Seed, grain.

Mbuwo, adv. Just so, all right, never mind, &c., i. e. *n-uwu*.

Mbuyani, interr. How is this? What does this mean? What is the matter?

Me, pron. I, me. *Ndi me*, I, it is I. *A me*, with me.

Mena, v. Grow, grow up, sprout (of vegetable life). Cs. *meneshya*. (Cf. *kula*, *komena*.)

Mensa, **Maina**, n. Rainy season.

Mfula, **Fula**, n. (—) Rain. See **Fula**.

Mfuwu, **Fuwu**, n. (*waf*.) Hippopotamus.

Mfwi, n. (—) Grey hair.

Milochi, n. plur. Rain. (Cf. *loka*, *fula*.)

Mina, v. Swallow. Cs. *minishya*.

Minama, v. (1) Be out of line, crooked, bent, warped; (2) be dishonest, deceitful, untrustworthy. Md. *-mineme*. (Cf. *lulama*, *-luleme*, *sendama*, *petana*.)

Minsa, v. Sow broadcast, scatter seed. (Cf. *shanga*.)

Minuna, v. Clear the nose of mucus, blow the nose. (Cf. *mamina*.)

Mo, **Momo**, adv. There, in there, within. (Cf. *ko*, *o*.)

Mofu, n. (*wofu*). A blind person.

Moma, n. (*mioma*). A big drum. (Cf. *ng'oma*.)

Mombe, n. (*wombe*). Calf.

Momo, n. (*miomo*). Marrow.

Momo, adv. See **Mo**.

Mondo, n. (*miondo*). Fish-spear.

Mongololo, n. (*mio*.) Joint of backbone, vertebra.

Mono, n. (*miono*). Fish-trap (of basket-work).

Moseshi, n. (*wos*.) One who plaits, makes mats, fish-traps, &c. (Cf. *osa*.)

Mowa, n. (*wowa*). A coward. (Cf. *owa*.)

Moye, **Mumoye**, n. (*wamoye*). A girl.

Moyo, n. (*miyo*). (1) Heart; (2) life, vitality; (3) feelings, taste, fancy, liking, purpose. -a *moyo*, agreeable, pleasant, nice. Ku *moyo*, purposely.

Mpa, adv. Here, now; i. e. *n-pa*. (Cf. *mba*, i. e. *n-wa*, and *a*, *ano*, *wano*, *pao*.)

Mpeche, adv. See **Peche**.

Mpelo, **Pelo**, n. (—) Upper grindstone (lower, *libe*. Cf. *pela*).

Mpete, **Pete**, n. (—) Ring, hoop. (Cf. *peta*.)

Mpeyo, n. (—) Wind, cold, cold season. (Cf. *lwwo*, *kawesha*, *pupa*.)

Mpila, n. India-rubber ball.

Mpili, n. (—) Adder.

Mpoli, n. (—) Tobacco-pipe. (Cf. *mbakoma*, *fweho*, *fweva*.)

Mpongo, n. (—) Goat. *Ka-pongo*, small goat, kid.

Mpunga, n. Rice,—plant and grain.

Mpwishi, n. (—) Cow. (Cf. *ng'ombe*, *muchende*.)

Mu, adv. Here, in here. So *mu*. Also prep. in, out of, into, within; and conj. when, while. (Cf. *ku*, *a*, *wa*.)

Mu-, as formative prefix, used as (1) noun-prefix, or classifier, of nouns with plur. *wa*- or *mi*-; (2) with nouns and verbs, to form locative and temporal expressions; (3) concord-prefix of second person plur. with verbs: e.g. *mu*ye *munganda muli muchembe*le, go into the house wherein is the old man.

Mubwa, n. (*wabwa*). Large dog (domestic). (Cf. *kabwa*.)

Mucheka, n. (*mich*.) Mat,—of plaited grass-strips. (Cf. *pasa*, *osa*.)

Muchelo, n. (*mich*.) Fruit. (Cf. *chela*, *chata*.)

Muchembele, n. (*wach*.) An aged person. (Cf. *chembela*, *kachembe*le, *-kulu*.)

Muchende, n. (*wa-ch.*) Bull. (Cf. *ng'ombe*, *mpwishi*.)

Muchete, n. (*wachete*). Member of a village, an ordinary (common, poor) man, one not a chief. (Cf. *mwame*.)

Muchila, n. (*michila*). Tail (of animal; of bird, *chiyeye*).

Mufuimi, n. (*waf.*) Hunter. (Cf. *fuima*, *yala*.)

Mufundi, n. (*waf.*) Teacher. (Cf. *funda*, *musambishi*.)

Mufunishi, n. (*waf.*) Protector, deliverer. (Cf. *funa*.)

Mufushi, n. (1) (*mif.*) Moose, loop (cf. *chifundo*); (2) (*waf.*) worker in metals, smith, skilled workman.

Mufwewi, n. (*waf.*) Smoker. (Cf. *fwewa*.)

Mufwi, **Munfwi**, n. (*mifwi*). Arrow.

Muindi, n. (*mindi*). Shin.

Muini, n. (*miini*). Handle, e. g. of hoe. (Al. *nupini*.)

Muinshi, **Mwinshi**, n. (*minshi*). Pestle, pole for pounding grain, &c. in a mortar (*nchili*). (Cf. *twa*.)

Muka, v. See **Imuka**.

Muka, n. (*waka*, *wamaka*). Wife. (Cf. *mukashi*.)

Mukalo, n. (*mik.*) Well, water-hole.

Mukandu, n. (*wak.*) A poor, destitute person.

Mukashi, n. (1) (*wak.*) Woman, female, wife; (2) (*mi-k.*) any large muscle or tendon, e. g. of heel, arm.

Mukata, n. (*wak.*) A lazy, idle, do-nothing person. (Cf. *mutolo*.)

Mukati mwa mwendo, n. Sole of foot. (Cf. *kati*, *chimpanta*.)

Mukoleshi, n. (*wak.*) Drunkard. (Cf. *kola*.)

Mukoli, n. (*wa-k.*) A savage, dangerous person, brute, villain, murderer. (Cf. *nkoli*.)

Mukoma, n. (*mi-*). Hammer.

Mukombwe, n. (*wak.*) A fine, big cock. (Cf. *kombwe*.)

Mukondo, n. (*mik.*) Track, trail, spoor. (Cf. *mukula*.)

Mukonkelo, n. (*mik.*) Following after, search, pursuit. (Cf. *konka*.)

Mukono, n. (*mik.*) Arm, forearm. (Cf. *liansa*.)

Mukonya, n. (*mik.*) Wrinkle.

Mukoso, n. plur. *mikoso*. Urine.

Mukowa, n. (*mik.*) Fetish, clan or family having same fetish. (Cf. *lusuwu*.)

Mukuku, n. (1) (*mik.*) Current, flow of stream or river; (2) (*wak.*) a big fowl, cock. (Cf. *nkuku*.)

Mukula, n. (*mik.*) Trail (of thing dragged, and so) a continuous line, track. (Cf. *mukondo*.)

Mukuli, n. (*mik.*) Load, burden (of any kind). (Cf. *kulika*.)

Mukulo, n. Waterbuck.

Mukulu, n. (*mik.*) Head with hair cut off, bare, cropped, shaved.

Mukumo, n. (*mik.*) Kind, sort.

Mukushi, n. (*mik.*) Verandah, space overhung by eaves or thatch outside a hut.

Mukusu, n. (*mik.*) Morsel of food taken in fingers in eating, helping, mouthful. (Cf. *sunu*, *musunu*.)

Mukuwi, n. (*wak.*) A large vulture.

Mukuyu, n. (*mik.*) Wild fig-tree; fruit, *likuyu* (*nkuyu*).

Mukwakwa, n. (*mik.*) Road, path. (Cf. *nshila*.)

Mukwamba, n. (*mik.*) Fathom-length (of calico and cotton goods), the stretch of the arms. (Cf. *lupande*.)

Mukwawo, n. See **Mukwesu**.

Mukwe, n. (*wakwe*). Son (daughter)-in-law, father (mother)-in-law.

Mukwesu, n. (*wak.*) My brother (sister). So *mukwanu* (your), *mukwawo* (his).

Mukwetele, n. (*wak.*) A married man. (Cf. *kwata*.)

Mulaka, n. (*mil.*) Tongue, speech, language. (Cf. *chilaka*, *lakama*, *ulimi*.)

Mulandu, n. (*mil.*) Suit, case, trial, dispute, debate, discussion, quarrel. (Cf. *kambo, chedwa.*)

Mulangu, n. (*mil.*) Bell.

Mulembeshi, n. (*wal.*) Carver, designer, writer. (Cf. *lemba.*)

Mulenje, n. (*wal.*) One of the Lenje tribe, their country being Wulenje, and dialect Chilenje. (Cf. *Malenje.*)

Muliango, n. (*mil.*) Large aperture, doorway. (Cf. *liliango.*)

Muliawi, n. (*wal.*) A greedy person, gourmand. (Cf. *lia, -wi.*)

Mulili, n. (*mil.*) Large earthen pot used in beer-brewing.

Mulilishi, n. (*wal.*) Mourner. (Cf. *lila.*)

Mulilo, n. Fire, blaze, heat. *Yasha m.*, kindle a fire. (Cf. *kalilo, lumwi.*)

Mulimi, n. (*wal.*) One who hoes, labourer, agriculturist. (Cf. *follg. and lima.*)

Mulimo, n. (*mil.*) Hoeing, work, labour (of any kind). (Cf. *chilimo, lima, mulimi, uchito, musebensa.*)

Mulindi, n. (*mil.*) A large pit, pitfall for game. (Cf. *chilindi.*)

Mulindu, n. (*wal.*) Girl. (Cf. *moye, musimbi.*)

Mulishi, n. (*wal.*) Buyer, seller, customer. (Cf. *ula, sunsha, shita.*)

Mulishyo, n. (*mil.*) Spoon. (Cf. *lia.*)

Muliwa, n. (*mil.*) A falling-trap. (Cf. *chifu.*)

Muliwu, n. (*mil.*) Throat.

Mulombe, n. (1) (*wal.*) Boy, youth, lad, young man; (2) (*mil.*) bank (of river, &c.).

Mulomo, n. (*mil.*) (1) Lip, mouth, beak; (2) edge, brim.

Mulonga, n. (*mil.*) River, stream. Also *Kalonga*. (Cf. *nika.*)

Mulongo, n. (*mil.*) Number of individuals together, group, company, party, band, line (in file, or abreast), herd, flock, &c. (Cf. *longela.*)

Mulongolo, n. Lizard.

Muloashi, n. (1) (*wal.*) Native doctor, medicine-man, wizard (cf. *lowa, ufwati*); (2) (*mil.*) whistling, whistle. *Lishya m.*, whistle (v.).

Mulota, n. (*mil.*) Ash, ashes.

Mulumbi, n. (*wal.*) A grateful person, one who praises or flatters. (Cf. *lumba.*)

Mulume, n. (*wal.*) Man, male, husband. (Cf. *-lume, mukashi.*)

Mulumu, n. (*mil.*) Cupping-instrument. (Cf. *lumika.*)

Mulundu, n. (*mil.*) High ground, hill, mountainous country.

Mulungu, n. (*wal.*) Sometimes used like *muzungu* for 'European, white man'.

Muluya, n. (*wal.*) A fool, block-head.

Mulwi, n. (*milwi*). Heap, pile, e. g. of grain.

Muma, v. Close lips firmly, hold in lips.

Mumboye, n. (*mim.*) Wrist.

Mume, n. (*mime*). Dew.

Mumene, n. and adv. Morning, in the morning. (Cf. *chifumo, cha.*)

Mumfwa, **Mufwa**, n. (*mifwa*). Thorn.

Mumino, n. (*mim.*) Inner throat, gullet. (Cf. *mina, shingo, and muliwu.*)

Mumpa, n. (*miumpa*). Trunk of elephant. Also *Mwango*.

Mumpali, **Mupali**, n. (*wap.*) Second (additional) wife. (Cf. *palikila.*)

Mumunya, v. Mumble (food) in the lips. (Cf. *muma.*)

Munane, n. (*min.*) Meat eaten as relish with porridge. (Cf. *chinane, lunga.*)

Munda, n. (*miunda*). Plantation, garden, (small) *konda* (*tunda*).

Mundondo, n. (*mind.*) Drop (of liquid).

Munefu, n. (*min.*) Lean part of meat, meat (not fat). (Cf. *mafuta, nyama, munanc.*)

Munfo, n. (*minfo*). A large stinging fly.

Munfwi, Mumfwi, n. (mif.) Arrow.

Munganga, n. (wang.) Native doctor, medicine-man. (Cf. *muloshi, nfwilli.*)

Mungu, n. (miungu). Pumpkin.

Mungwe, n. (wongwe). Unmarried lad, boy, bachelor, man without wife.

Munika, v. Make a light, give a light, shine in a dark place.

Munkalamu, n. (wank.) A large lion. (Cf. *nkalamu.*)

Munkomba, n. (mink.) Channel, trench, ditch, watercourse.

Munkonono, n. (mink.) Snore, snoring.

Munkuku, n. (wank.) A large, fine fowl. (Cf. *nkuku.*)

Munkulu, n. (mink.) Cross-piece at end of bedstead frame.

Muno, mono, adv. (In) here, (in) there. (Cf. *-no, kuno, wano.*)

Munsoshi, n. (misoshi). A tear (from eye). (Cf. *lila.*)

Muntu, n. (wantu). Person, individual, human being, man. (Cf. *chintu, kantu.*)

Muntuka, v. Break, snap, e.g. a tight cord. Cs. *muntushya.*

Munungu, n. (min.) Quill of porcupine. (Cf. *nungu.*)

Munwe, n. (minwe). Finger. Plur. often, hand. (Cf. *lupaka, liansa, kakumo.*)

Munyama, n. (wan.) An animal, —more definite than *nyama*. (Cf. *nyama.*)

Munyu, mwinyu, n. (minyu). Salt. (Cf. *kenyu.*)

Munyu, monyu, n. (wonyu). A selfish, niggardly person. (Cf. *wunyu.*)

Muo, n. See **Muwo.**

Mupeto, n. (mip.) Trap,—noose and spring.

Musaa, n. (misaa). Thing half or partly full, e.g. *ntumba ili musaa*, the basket is half full.

Musako, n. (mis.) (1) A large

stick (cf. *lusako, nkoli*); (2) a (single) grain, e.g. of maize.

Musale, n. (mis.) Sugar-cane.

Musambashi, n. (was.) A trader, man of means. (Cf. *sambala, -sambashi.*)

Musamo, n. (mis.) (1) Large tree (cf. *chisamo*); (2) drug, medicine. (Cf. *mayanda, manga.*)

Musampi, n. (mis.) Branch, bough.

Musana, n. (mis.) Back (of body). (Cf. *isule.*)

Musankwa, n. (was.) Boy, lad, young man; sometimes of animals, young male.

Musansa, n. (mis.) Wild forest land.

Muse, n. Sweetness (to taste).

Musebensa, n. (mis.) Work done for hire, paid labour. (Cf. *sebensa, uchito.*)

Musemuna, n. (mis.) First rains, at the beginning of the rainy season (*mainsa*).

Musenga, n. Sand. (Cf. *lusuko.*)

Musensa, n. (mis.) See **Lusensa.**

Museye, n. (mis.) Earth, soil, mould, ground.

Musha, n. (washa). Slave. (Cf. *mwame.*)

Mushala, n. (wash.) First cousin.

Mushi, n. (mishi). Village, town, hamlet.

Mushike, n. (wash.) Widow, widower.

Mushikulu, n. (wash.) Grand-child. (Cf. *mwishikulu.*)

Mushimu, n. (mish.) Spirit, soul.

Mushinei, n. (mish.) Darkness. (Cf. *wusiku, shia.*)

Mushinso, n. (mish.) Long journey, great distance, a long way. (Cf. *luendo.*)

Mushitu, Musitu, n. Thick undergrowth, bushes, reeds, &c., as in a river.

Musimbi, n. (was.) Big girl, young woman. (Cf. *moye, mulindu.*)

Musishi, n. (mis.) Tendon of heel or wrist. (Cf. *mukashi.*)

Musomari, n. (*mis.*) Nail (iron). (Cf. *lunembe.*)

Musondeshi, n. (*was.*) An inquisitive person, esp. of native doctor investigating the cause of sickness, &c. Also *Musondi*. (Cf. *sonda, muloshi.*)

Musonko, n. (*mis.*) Tax. (Cf. *sonka.*)

Musoshi, n. (*mis.*) Tear (of the eye).

Musule, adv. (In) behind, from behind. (Cf. *kusule, isule.*)

Musumba, n. (*mis.*) Native hut. (Cf. *ng'anda, chitungu.*)

Musune, n. (*was.*) Young bullock.

Musungu, n. (*was.*) European, white man. (Cf. *Mulungu.*)

Musunu, n. (*mis.*) Morsel taken in fingers when eating, a mouthful, helping. (Cf. *suna, mukusu.*)

Musushi, n. (*mis.*) Soup, gravy, —used as a relish with porridge.

Mususu, n. (*mis.*) A single hair. (Cf. *lisusu*, hair in general, a quantity of hair.)

Musuwo, n. (*was.*) A quarrelsome, vindictive, violent person. (Cf. *wusuwa.*)

Muswa, n. (*miswa*). White ant.

Muswayishi, n. (*was.*) Fisherman.

Mutamino, n. (*mit.*) Head-rest, wooden pillow.

Mutanda, n. (*mit.*) Shelter-hut, shed (of leaves and branches).

Mutanshi, n. (*wat.*) Leader, foremost man. (Cf. *tangila.*)

Mutanti, n. (*mit.*) Sidepiece of bed-frame.

Mutatula, n. (*mit.*) Flexible stick or whip of hide. (Cf. *chikoti.*)

Mutelekeshi, n. (*wat.*) Cook. (Cf. *teleka.*)

Mutembo, n. (*mit.*) Pole used by two men carrying a load between them. (Cf. *temba.*)

Muteshi, n. (*wat.*) One who traps game, &c. (Cf. *teya.*)

Muteweshi, n. (*wat.*) One who

makes presents,—a kind, liberal person.

Mutolo, n. (1) (*mit.*) Load, burden (cf. *mukuli, tola*); (2) (*wa-*) a lazy person.

Mutulo, n. (*mit.*) A chief's due, tribute in kind, food, &c. (Cf. *tula, musonko.*)

Mutumwa, n. (*wat.*) Servant, messenger, employé. (Cf. *tuma.*) Also *Mutumishi.*

Mutuntu, n. (*mit.*) Carcass (of animal), dead body.

Mutwi, n. (*mitwi*). (1) Head (of body); (2) corner (external), angle, projection. (Cf. *chitwi, kutwi.*)

Muuya, Muya, n. Breath.

Muwa, n. (*miuwa*). Smith's bellows. (Cf. *fukula.*)

Muwanga, n. (*miw.*) Lower jaw-bone.

Muwansishi, n. (*waw.*) One who deals out food from granary or store, steward. (Cf. *wawa.*)

Muwata, n. (*miw.*) Scar of wound or ulcer.

Muweleko, n. (*miw.*) Work, labour. (Cf. *weleka, uchilo, mulimo, musebensa.*)

Muwenje - wenje, n. (*miw.*) Light-hole, window.

Muweshi, n. (*waw.*) Slanderer, liar. (Cf. *wēja.*)

Muwesishi, n. (*waw.*) Carpenter. (Cf. *wesa, mbeso.*)

Muwill, n. (*miili*). Body.

Muwindi, n. (*miw.*) Cloth worn tightly tucked over the loins.

Muwiye, Muwye, n. (*wawiyē*). Friend, companion, comrade,—commonly combined with possess. *Mudwiyangu, wawianu.*

Muwo, n. Air (in general), wind. *Ku muwo*, up in (out in) the air. (Cf. *luwo, mpeyo, muya.*)

Muwulishi, n. (*waw.*) Teacher, instructor, informant. (Cf. *wula, musambishi, mufundishi.*)

Muwungo, n. (*miw.*) Tree yielding india-rubber (*mpila*).

Muwunshi, n. (*waŋ*.) Potter, moulder, maker of earthen vessels. (Cf. *ŋumba*.)

Muwuyu, n. (*miŋ*.) Baobab tree (fruit, *liŋuyu*).

Muŋye, n. See **Muŋye**.

Muya, **Muuya**, n. (1) (*miuya*). Breath; (2) (*wuya*) skilled workman, mechanic, smith.

Muyanda, n. (*miy*.) Root, drug. (Cf. *musamo*, *ŋuanga*.)

Muyowa, n. (*miy*.) Heavy cloud, continuous rain. (Cf. *liyowa*, *li-kumbi*, *fula*.)

Muyuni, n. (*miy*.) Large bird. (Cf. *chiyuni*, *kayuni*.)

Mwaka, n. (*miaka*). Year.

Mwako, n. (*miako*). Gorge, cleft, pass, gap, ravine.

Mwala, n. (*miala*). (1) Rock, cliff, boulder, large stone (cf. *liŋwe*); (2) water-hole, dug-out well (cf. *mukalo*).

Mwalu, n. (*walu*). Friend, companion. (Cf. *ndo*, *muŋye*.)

Mwambo, n. (*miambo*). (1) Word, utterance, speech (cf. *kambo*, *amba*); (2) bait.

Mwame, n. (*ŋaame*). (1) Chief, headman of a village; (2) free man, not a slave (*musha*, cf. *muchete*); (3) common title in respectful address,—sir. (Cf. *ŋuame*.)

Mwana, n. (*ŋana*). (1) A person (cf. *mwanalume*, *mwanakashi*); (2) a child (cf. *mwanike*); (3) a son (or daughter), also nephew (or niece); (4) one who is dependent on, or attached to another. Cf. *mwana a ŋene*, a man of another village or family. The plur. *ŋana* seems used as a polite mode of address, and *ŋana ta*, *ŋana ma*, of elder relatives on father's and mother's side.

Mwanakashi, n. (*ŋan*.) Female person, wife. (Cf. *mwana*, *-kashi*.)

Mwanalume, n. (*ŋano*). Male person, husband. (Cf. *mwana*, *-lume*.)

Mwando, n. (*miando*). String, cord. (Cf. *loshi*.)

Mwango, n. (*miango*). Trunk of elephant. (Cf. *mumpa*.)

Mwanike, n. (*ŋan*.) Child, boy, girl. (Cf. *mwana*, *-che*.)

Mwanshya, n. (*mianshya*). Crack, fissure, cleft.

Mwansi, n. (*ŋansi*). One of same village, friend, neighbour. (Cf. *muŋye*, *mwensuma*.)

Mwashi, n. Poison,—used in ordeals. (Cf. *ŋuanga*.)

Mwawa, n. (*ŋamw*.) A kind of fox or jackal.

Mwaya, v. (1) Scatter, disperse, spread about; (2) demolish, destroy, break up (down) in pieces. Int. *mwayisha*, Nt. *mwayika*.

Mwe, pron. You (plur.). (Cf. *mweŋo*.)

Mwembeshi, n. (*ŋemb*.) Keeper of cattle, goats, &c., herdsman. (Cf. *embela*.)

Mwenda, n. (*mienda*). Low hut,—poles and thatch, no walls. (Cf. *musumba*, *mutanta*, *ng'anda*.)

Mwendo, n. (*miendo*). Leg, foot. (Cf. *enda*, *wendo*, and follg.)

Mwenshi-nyina, n. (*ben*.) His (her) friend, companion. In plur. their companions. Also used with possess. adj. *wakwe*, *wesu*, *wanu*, *wawo*. (Cf. *mwensuma*, and follg.)

Mwenshi-nyoko, n. Your companion, friend.

Mwensu, n. (*ŋensu*). Traveller, stranger, guest. (Cf. *mwensu*, *enda*.)

Mwensuma, n. (*ŋen*.) Friend, companion, my companion,—with or without *wangu*. (Cf. *mwenshi nyina*.)

Mweshi, n. (*mieshi*). Moon, month (lunar).

Mweta, v. Scatter, disperse, go in different directions. (Cf. *mwaya*.)

Mweŋo, pron. You (plur.).

-**mw**i, a. pron. Another (of same kind), any one, one, similar, like, fellow, match. In plur. others (of same kind), some, some more. (Cf. *-mbi*, of another kind, other, and *-ŋmwe*.)

Mwichwa, n. (*wesh.*) Sister's child. Also *Mwipwa*.

Mwifi, n. (*wefi.*) Thief. Also *Mwipi*. (Cf. *ba*, *ipa*.)

Mwindi, **Muindi**, n. (*mindí*). Shin.

Mwine, **Mwini**, n. (*wene*). (1) Owner, possessor, — used either alone, i.e. man in authority, householder, chief, father, or followed by thing owned without preposition, e.g. *mw. ng'anda*, owner of a house; *mw. mulonga*, inhabitant of river, i.e. fish, crocodile, &c.; *mw. mukowa*, member of a clan; *mw. kwaño*, a man of their village. Cf. *mwiniensi*, a man of what clan (fetish)? (2) Dead body (human), corpse.

Mwiko, n. (*miko*). Large spoon, ladle.

Mwinjili, n. (*wamw.*) Wild boar.

Mwinshi, n. (*minshi*). Pestle, heavy pole for pounding grain in mortar (*nchili*). (Cf. *twa*.)

Mwinyu, **Munyu**, n. Salt. (Cf. *kenyu*.)

Mwishikulu, n. (*wesh.*) Grandfather. (Cf. *kapa*, *mushikulu*.)

Mwipi, n. (*wepi*). Thief. Also **Mwifi**. (Cf. *ba*, *ipa*.)

Myonta, v. Lick, kiss. (Cf. *nyanguta*.)

Nouns of the *N* class, not found under **N**, may be looked for under the consonant following *N*, especially *f*, *k*, *s*, *t*.

N-, (1) one of the class-prefixes or classifiers of nouns, with the same in plur. or *shi*-; (2) often prefixed to words, especially pronouns, to give emphasis, or indicate a predicate (cf. *ni*).

Na, conj. and prep., but commonly *a* in Lenje. (See **A**.)

Naluvwi, n. (*wan.*) Reed-buck.

Namata, n. Friends, fellows, people, — used in address to several.

Namundele, n. Spider's bag or pouch.

Namunwa, n. ? Large kind of water-melon.

Nana, v. Apply to oneself oil, grease, ointment. Act. *nanika*.

Nanda, n. (—) House. See **Ng'anda**.

Nanga, v. Walk on the toes, go gently.

Nanika, v. See **Nana**.

Nantambwe, **naluntambwe**, n. Chameleon.

Nawunene, n. Elder or senior woman (wife). (Cf. *-nene*, and follg.)

Nawunike, **Nawuanike**, n. Younger or junior woman (wife). (Cf. prec. and *mwanike*.)

Nchi. That is why, so it is that. (Cf. *chinsi*.)

Nchili, n. (—, or *shichili*, or of size *machili*). Wooden mortar for pounding (*twa*) grain, &c., with a pestle (*mwinshi*).

Nchinko, n. Ungovernable fury, madness, wild insane action. (Cf. *wushilu*, *funta*.)

Ndalama, n. Money, coin.

Ndawa, n. So and so, some one, any one, — name not mentioned.

Nde, adv. (i.e. *n-le*). Then, just then, at the time. (Cf. *le*, *li*.)

Ndesu, n. (—) Chin, beard. (Cf. *chilesu*, *mulesu*.)

Ndi-. (1) With verbs, prefix of first pers. sing. I; (2) with personal pronouns, either for emphasis (i.e. *n-li*), e.g. *ndiwe*, (it is) you, *ndiwani*, who are you?, or as prep. by, of agent.

Ndo, n. (*manto*). Friend, comrade, — usually in addressing. (Cf. *namata*, *muwiyi*, *mwalu*, *mensuma*.)

Ndowo, n. (—) Fish-hook. (Cf. *lowa*.)

Ndu, adv. Descriptive of thump or throb of heart, &c. *Moyo ndu*, her heart gave a leap.

Ndume, n. (—) A male animal. (Cf. *-lume*.)

Ne, used as pron., prefix or suffix, for *newo*. *Nemwine*, I myself.

Nembo, used in *kunembo*, *anembo*. In front, forwards, before.

-nene, a. (1) Large, big, great, thick, bulky, stout, &c.; (2) old, elderly. (Cf. *-kulu*, *winene*.)

Nenga, v. Cut, make a cut or incision, slice up. Int. *nensha*. (Cf. *tema*.)

Newo, pron. first pers. sing. I, me.

Nfwiti, **Fwiti**, n. (—) Wizard, witch-doctor. (Cf. *muloshi*, *mun-ganga*, *wufwiti*.)

Nga, used in Lenje as suffix of verb *li*, 'be,' expressing continuance.

Ng'anda, n. (*ng'anda*, *shing'anda*, *mang'anda*, *manda*). Native hut, circular, of poles and mud, thatched with grass; house (in general). (Cf. *musumba*, *chitungu*, *nkunka*.)

Ngani, interr. Who is it?

-ngi, a. Many. See *-nji*.

Ngila, v. See *Njila*.

Ng'ombe, n. (—) Ox, cattle. (Cf. *mpwishi*, *muchende*.)

Ng'oma, n. (—) Drum. (Cf. *moma*.)

Ngoyo, pron. This, that (person).

Ngu, pron. This (person).

Nguluwe, **Nguwe**, n. (—) Pig.

Ngulya, pron. a. That (person). (Cf. *-lya*.)

Ng'umba, n. (—) A barren, or impotent person. (Cf. *mukafu*.)

Ngunga, n. (—) Bells worn at the waist by dancers.

Ngusu, **Nkusu**, n. (—) Strength, force, power.

Nguwi, n. (—) Cry of joy (welcome, gratitude). (Cf. *kanchelechele*.)

Nguwo, n. (—) Calico, cloth, —more commonly *nsalu*.

Ngwena, n. (—) Crocodile. Also *Ntale*.

Ni, v. invar. He (she, it) is, they are.

Nika, n. (*nika*, or of number,

size, *manika*). River, stream. (Cf. *chinika*, *mulonga*, *kasensa*.)

-nini, a. Small, little, young, few. *Kunini*, *anini*, adv. A little, slowly, by degrees, gently, &c. (Cf. *-che*.)

Njela, n. (—) Metal tongue in the musical instrument *kankowe*.

-nji, **-ngi**, a. Many, much, copious, abundant, plentiful. (Cf. *winji*.)

Njila, **Ngila**, v. Go in, enter, penetrate. Cs. Int. *njishya*. Ap. *njilila*.

(**N**)**kanga**, n. (—, and *mak*.) Guinea-fowl.

(**N**)**kasalo**, n. Sweat, warmth. (Cf. *lumwi*, *matukuta*, *kasala*.)

(**N**)**kata**, n. (—) Pad of twisted grass, used when carrying a load on the head.

Nke, **Nohe**, adv. Then,—for *nke chindi*.

Nko, adv. Then, there. (Cf. *ku*, *ko*.)

Nkoani, n. (—) European hat.

(**N**)**kokoto**, n. (—) Hard dry crust, of porridge burnt in cooking.

(**N**)**kole**, n. (*wankole*). Prisoner taken in war.

(**N**)**koli**, n. (—, or *makoli*). Knobbed stick, club. Also *Chikoli*, *Kakoli*.

(**N**)**kolo**, n. (—) Nipple of breast.

(**N**)**komwe**, n. (—) Pouch, bag, satchel.

Nkondo, n. (—) War, fighting, battle. (Cf. *lwana*, *umana*.)

(**N**)**konye**, n. (—) (1) Knuckle; (2) maggot, worm, grub. (Cf. *mapila*.)

(**N**)**koashi**, n. (—) Neck. (Cf. *chikoshi*, *nshingo*.)

(**N**)**koswe**, n. (—) House-rat.

Nkoye, n. Eyelashes. (Plur. of *lukoye*.)

Nku, adv. and conj. There, then, there, where, when. (Cf. *ku*, *nko*.)

(**N**)**kufu**, n. (—) A kind of poisonous bug.

Nkuka, adv. Descriptive of a sitting posture, with *ikala*, v.

(**N**)**kuku**, n. (—, or *wankuku*). Fowl. (Cf. *nseke, kombwe*.)

(**N**)**kulimba**, n. (—) Pigeon.

Nkumbu, n. Having something in mind, feeling, thought, pity, melancholy, sympathy, &c. (Cf. *kumbuka, soni*.) *Chita nk.*, be thoughtful, sad, merciful, &c.

(**N**)**kumo**, n. (—) Forehead.

(**N**)**kuni**, n. Firewood. (Sing. *lukuni*.)

(**N**)**kunka**, n. (—, and *mak*.) Low hut,—poles and thatch, without walls. (Cf. *ng'anda*.)

(**N**)**kusu**, n. (—, and *mank*.) Strength, force, power. Also *Ngusu*. (Al. *nguvu*.)

Nkwashi, n. (—) Fish-eagle.

Nkwela, n. (—) Vanity, conceit, pride. *Chita nkwela*, show vanity, be proud.

-**nné**, a. Four. (Cf. *-onne*.)

-**no**. This syllable is the base of a series of pronouns, 'this, that,' e.g. *uno, wano, yano, chino, shino, kuno, muno*, &c.

No, pron. You (plur.), used (1) as a vocative, 'you there,' and (2) prefixed to some adjectives, e.g. *nonse*, all of you; *notatwe*, you three.

Noko, n. See **Nyoko**.

Nokoka, v. Moulting, shed feathers. (Act.) *nokola*, pluck (a bird).

Nole, n. (—) A kind of wild cat.

Nomona, v. Choose, select. Int. *nomosha*. (Cf. *sala*.)

Nona, v. Grind (metal), sharpen.

Nongo, n. (—, and *man*.) Earthen vessel,—for water, cooking, &c., — pot, jar, pitcher. (Cf. *luwia*.)

Nsa, n. See **Lusa**, kidney.

(**N**)**sama**, n. (—) Shed, shelter, — of branches and leaves. (Cf. *mutanda*.)

Nsanguni, n. (—) A kind of water-snake.

(**N**)**sansa**, n. (—) Interior of house. (Cf. *nsengwe*.)

Nsefu, n. (*wans*.) Eland.

(**N**)**seke**, (**N**)**sechi**, n. (—) Hen.

Nsengwe, n. Outside (position), — used in adv. *ansengwe, kunsengwe*. (Cf. *kunse, anse*.)

Nsha, n. (*washa*). Duiker (antelope).

Nshala, n. Lack of food, hunger, famine.

(**N**)**shansa**, n. (—) Horn (of animal). (Cf. *luicha*.)

Nshe, pron. (It is) they. See -**o**.

-**nshi**, interr. affix of nouns and verbs. What, which, of what kind? e.g. *chewonshi*, on what account, why, what is the matter? *Wachitanshi*, what are you doing? So *chinshi*, what? *mwinsshi*, a man of what clan (tribe)?

Nshi, **Nsi**, n. Land, region, ground underfoot. (Cf. *chisi, ansi, kumsi*.)

(**N**)**shiku**, n. (—) A day (period, twenty-four hours, day and night. *Wanshiku*, men of past days, men of old. (Cf. *lisua, wushiku*.)

(**N**)**shikwe**, negat. of first pers. sing., usually followed by an infin. mood, i.e. I do not, will not, cannot. Used of past, present, and future time. (Cf. *nshishi, tawo*.)

Nshila, n. (—) Path, road, track. (Cf. *mukwakwa*.)

Nshima, n. (—) Porridge, — meal and water mixed, boiled and stirred.

(**N**)**shingo**, n. (—) Neck.

(**N**)**shishi**, negat. of first pers. sing., usually followed by an infin. mood, i.e. I do not, will not, cannot. (Cf. *nshikwe*, and *ishi*.)

(**N**)**shishi**, n. (*shishishi*). Grime (of a cooking-pot), soot, black dirt.

(**N**)**shitu**, n. Undergrowth, thick bushes. (Cf. *mushitu*.)

Nsima, **Nsingo**, **Nsishi**. See **Nshima**, **Nshingo**, **Nshishi**.

(N)s^ofu, n. (*wan.*) Elephant.

(N)s^oka, n. (—) Snake (general name).

(N)soni, n. (—) (1) Shame, modesty, bashfulness; (2) pity, kindness, sympathy. (Cf. *nkumbu.*)

(N)suki, Suchi, n. (—) Honey-bee. (Cf. *wuchi.*)

(N)sumbu, n. (—) Island.

(N)suni, n. Liking, love, affection. (Cf. *suna.*)

N^{swa}, n. White ants. See Muswa.

N^{swi}, n. Fish (general term, sing. *lunswi*).

(N)tale, n. (—) Crocodile. Also Chitale.

N^{tawala}, adv. Of straining, exertion, e.g. *kufwa nt.*, die of over-exertion, stretching, straining. (Cf. *tandawala.*)

N^{teme}, n. (—) A clearing in forest-land. (Cf. *tema.*)

(N)tumba, n. (—) Flat basket, —used as plate, dish, and for catching fish. See Sela. (Cf. *chisele.*)

Nunga, v. Join, join together. Int. *nungisha*, e.g. join firmly; Rp. *nungana*; Cs. *nunganya*. (Cf. *linungo.*)

Nungu, n. (*wan.*) Porcupine. (Cf. *munungu.*)

Nunka, v. Have a smell, have a bad smell, stink. Int. *nunsha*, e.g. scent game.

Nwa, v. Drink, absorb. Cs. *nwishwa*, e.g. administer as medicine; Ap. *nwila, nwita*. (Cf. follg.)

Nya, v. Discharge fluid, or as fluid, emit. Used e.g. of passing excreta, rain falling, laying eggs.

Nyama, n. (—) (1) Animal (large or small), beast; (2) animal fit for food, game; (3) flesh, meat. Also in a more general sense, *nyamanshi*? what? what sort of thing? (Cf. *munyama.*)

Nyamuka, v. Get up and go, start, depart, be off, go away. (Cf. follg. and *yinda, enda, ima, ya.*)

Nyamuna, v. Raise up, lift,

take on shoulder, carry a load. (Cf. prec. and *yumuna, tola, twika.*)

Nyanga, v. (1) Be (get) thin, emaciated, lean (Cf. *kota*); (2) take away, deprive a person of, seize forcibly, make give up. (Cf. *nyaya.*)

Nyangu, n. A kind of bean or pea.

Nyanguta, v. Lick. (Cf. *myonta.*)

Nyanaha, v. Treat disrespectfully, be discourteous (uncivil, contemptuous).

Nyati, n. (—) Buffalo.

Nyaya, v. See Nyanga.

Nyemu, n. (—) Ground-nuts.

Nyenda, n. (—) Native needle. (Cf. *shingano.*)

Nyenena, v. *N. mulandu*, argue a case, debate, discuss.

Nyenyeshi, n. (—) Star.

Nyina, Nina, n. (*wanyina*). His mother (cf. *mama, nyoko, mwenshinina*). Plur. *wanyina*, mothers, with *wesu* (our), *wanu* (your), *wa'wo* (their). Also used after words denoting persons as a possess. 'his, her', e.g. *mwenshinyina*, his companion.

Nyinsa, Ninsa, Nisa, n. (*ma-n.*) Boundary, line between gardens, limit.

Nyoko, Noko, n. (*wan.*) Your mother. Also used after words denoting persons as a possess. 'your', e.g. *mwenshinyoko*, your companion. (Cf. *nyina, mama.*)

Nyona, v. Twist round, twist, wring (e.g. wet clothes). Also of griping pain in the bowels, colic.

Nyonga, v. Steal. (Cf. *ba, ipa.*)

Nyongola, v. (1) Wriggle, move in a wavy zigzag way, go crooked. Rp. *nyonyongolana, nyongosana* (cf. follg.); (2) deceive, cheat (of), make give up, take away from. Also *Nyongomuna*. (Cf. *nyanga, sompola, chenga.*)

Nyongoloka, v. Wiggle along,

run with ripples or waves, go in a wavy line. (Cf. *nyongolo*, used of the ripple made by a fish, and prec.)

Nyotwa, v. (—) Thirst, drought, lack of water. (Cf. *nshala*.)

Nyufwa, v. (1) Hear, listen, attend, understand; (2) perceive (by senses), be sensible of, feel, smell, taste, see. Md. *nyufwite*; Int. *nyufwisha*; Rp. *nyufwana*. (Al. *mfwa*, cf. *suilila*.)

Nyuka, v. Rub soft, e.g. a skin.

Nyumbwe, n. Wildebeeste.

Nyundo, a. (—) Anvil. (Cf. *mukoma*.)

O, pron. vocat. of second pers. sing. 'you',—followed by noun. (Cf. *no*.)

Ochesha, **Okesha**, v. Rest oneself, rest, take rest. (Cf. *linsha*, *pamuna*.)

-ofu, a. Blind. (Al. *-pofu*, cf. *pofuka*, *mofu*.)

Oka, v. See **Yoka**.

Oko, adv. There, then. (Cf. *ku*, *nko*.)

Oloka, v. Be straight, level, even, flat. Md. *-olokete*. (Cf. follg. and *lulika*.)

Olola, v. Make straight, straighten, e.g. *liolola*, stretch oneself.

Ombola, v. Pick up food,—as a fowl.

-omwé, a. One, alike, same.

Ona, v. Lie, lie down, sleep, rest. Md. *-onele*; Cs. *oneka*, lay down, make lie down, cause to rest. (Al. *gona*; cf. *kona*.)

Oneka, v. Call, summon. (Cf. *ita*, *tamba*.)

-ongae, a. interr. How many?

-onne, a. Four. (Cf. *-nne*.)

Ono, adv. Now, at once, on the spot. Also *Onono*, *Ono ono*, *Ono suno*. *-a onono*, *onono*, new, modern, recent, fresh. (Cf. *-pia*, and *-no*, *suno*.)

Ono, for *no*, vocat. of *mwebo*. You.

-onse, a. All, any, whole. *Onse*, *konse*, *monse*, everywhere. *Lyonse*, ever, always; and with negat. preceding, never.

Osa, v. Plait, make by plaiting, e.g. string, basket, hair. (Al. *pota*, *posa*.)

-osanwe, a. Five. (Cf. *-sano*.)

Ota, **Yota**, v. Warm oneself, sit by fire, bask in sun. (Cf. *otowala*.)

-otatwe, a. Three. (Cf. *-tatu*.)

Otowala, v. Be cold. (Cf. *tontola*.)

Owa, v. Be light (in weight). See **Uwa**. (Cf. *yowa*.)

Owelela, v. Be entangled, e.g. as boughs.

-owilo, a. Two. (Cf. *-wili*.)

Oyo, pron. This (person). (Cf. *uyu*.)

Pa-. Adverbs, locative and other, beginning with *pa-*, may also be looked for under *a-*, or *wa-*.

Pa, prp., conj., adv. Of, at, there, &c. See **A**.

Pa, v. Give, present, offer. Int. *pesha*, e.g. give freely, be generous; Rp. *pana*, exchange presents; Ps. *pekwa*, be given, receive a present. (Cf. *tambila*.)

Pafwa, n. (—, and *map*.) Lung. (Cf. *mapalapafwe*.)

Paka, v. (Of medicines, drugs, poisons) make, prepare. (Cf. *panda*.)

Pakata, v. Carry under the arm, stick in the belt.

Pakila, v. Dish up (food, ready for eating).

(**P**)*akwambai*, used as connective in narrative. And then, as the story goes, so next. (Cf. *amba*, *ai*.)

Pala, n. A (kind of) antelope.

Pala, v. Scrape, e.g. scrape the ground, scrape clean, clean a fish of scales, rub a piece of wood smooth, file. Ps. *patwa*. Also *Palaula*.

Palikila, v. Take a second (additional) wife. Ps. *-kilwa*, be wives of same husband. (Cf. *mu-pali*.)

Pambana, v. Part, branch, divide, e.g. a road. (Cf. *mapambanwe*, and follg.) Also *Pansana*.

Pambuka, v. Turn off, branch off, separate (from something), come apart. (Cf. prec.)

Pampamana, v. Be smoothed, planed, e.g. a board. Md. *-pampamene*; Cs. *pampamika*, make smooth. (Cf. *chipampashi*, *lulama*.)

Panda, v. (1) Prepare medicine (drug, charm, poison); Ap. *pandila*, use drugs for, against, &c.; Rv. *pandula*, e.g. remove charm (cf. *paka*); (2) take honey from tree; (3) beat, flog, thrash. (Cf. *uma*.)

Pande-pande, adv. In pieces, in bits, piece-meal. (Cf. *chipande*, *lupande*.)

Panene, **Anene**, adv. Much, very, greatly. (Cf. *-nene*.)

Panga, v. Make, — used of constructive work of any kind, construct, put together, build, contrive. Ap. *pangila*, — used of giving a woman in marriage.

Pano, **Wano**, **Ano**, adv. Here, now. (Cf. *-no*.)

Pansana, v. Part, fork, — as a road. (Cf. *pambana*, *pasana*.)

Papaminwa, n. (*map*.) Wing.

Pasa, n. (*mapasa*.) Mat made of reeds split and threaded together. (Cf. *mucheka*.)

Pasana, v. Part, divide, take different directions, break off, part company. (Cf. *pasa*, and follg.)

Pasuka, **Pasula**, v. Tear, split, rend, cleave. (Cf. prec.)

Pata, v. Hate. Int. *patishya*, hate bitterly, loathe, &c.; Rp. *patana*; Md. *patene*. (Cf. *sula*.)

Patika, v. Fix in position, adjust, e.g. arrow on string.

Paya, v. Make a ceremonial offering, usually of meal, to spirits, — also of an offering of welcome to

a newcomer, a feast. Ap. *payila*, *payilila*; Ps. *payililwa*, e.g. of spirit propitiated.

Pechawa, i.e. *peche awa*. Then and there, thereupon. (Cf. *-eche*, *awa*, and follg.)

Peche, **Peki**, adv. Then, just then, thereupon. (Cf. *-eche*.)

Pekaula, v. Sift (by tossing in basket).

Pela, v. (1) Grind grain by rubbing between stones (cf. *mpelo*, *libwe*, *nona*), make into meal, pulverize; (2) wave to and fro (as leaves in wind). Cs. *peshya*.

Peleombe, n. (*wap*.) Roan (antelope).

Penga, v. Be in distress (trouble, pain, sorrow), suffer, be sad, depressed, &c. Md. *-pengete*; Int. *pengesha*, *pensha*.

Peta, v. Bend round, make a ring (loop, fold, hoop, curve), coil, fold, &c. Cs. *petesha*, *petelesha*; Nt. *peteka*; Rp. *petana*. (Cf. follg.)

Petama, v. Be bent round, curved, winding, warped, crooked, &c. Md. *-peteme*. (Cf. *peta*, and follg.)

Pete, n. (—) Ring, hoop, wheel. Also *Chipete*, *Kapete*. (Cf. *peta*.)

Pia, **Pya**, v. (1) Be warm, hot, fully cooked, ripe, ready for use; (2) feel hot, burn. Cs. *pisha*, make hot, cook, boil, prepare drugs, &c.

-pia, **-pya**, a. New, recent, fresh. (Cf. *onono*, *-wisi*.)

Piana, v. Inherit, succeed to deceased person's property. (Cf. follg. and *chipiano*, *kona*.)

Piani, n. (*ma-p*.) Heir, successor. (Cf. prec.)

Pila, v. Plunge beneath water, dive, sink; (of sun) set. (Cf. *katama*, *samba*. Al. *wila*.)

Pilulula, v. Unfold, explain; (of law-suit) settle, decide, judge. (Al. *pindulula*.)

Pindaula, v. Stir together, mix, stir up. (Cf. *ponda*.)

Pingila, v. Block, obstruct; (of door) bar, fasten. (Cf. *chipingo*, and follg.)

Pingulula, v. Remove obstruction, unfasten, unbar (door). (Cf. prec.)

Pinuka, v. Turn away, go aside, leave (a road).

Pofuka, v. Be blinded, blind. *Pofula*, make blind. (Cf. *-ofu*, *mofu*.)

Pola, v. Appear suddenly, pop up (as head out of water). (Cf. *tuntuka*.)

Polomoka, v. Used of sudden, violent movement, e.g. rush, tumble, pour down, dash off.

Pombela, v. Be folded up, lie in coils (e.g. a snake). (Cf. *pumbaila*, *peta*.)

Ponda, v. Stir round, prepare porridge (*nshima*).

Pota, v. Twist, wring (clothes). (Cf. *osa*, *kamula*.)

Pua, v. (1) Be light (in weight); (2) be of little value, poor in quality, be trifling, mean, contemptible. Md. *-puite*. (Cf. *uwa*.)

Puka, v. Be powerful, e.g. a chief over a large district and many people.

Pukula, v. Pour out (away, aside), turn over (upside down). (Cf. *itulula*.)

Pukumuna, v. Shake about, wag (head, tail).

Pukutu-pukutu, adv. Descriptive of thorough, complete doing, altogether, wholly, to the last morsel.

Puluka, v. Be saved, safe. Cs. *pulushya*, save. (Cf. *funa*.)

Pumbaila, v. Wrap (wind, coil) round (Act.). (Cf. *pombela*, *peta*.)

Pumputu, adv. Descriptive of something dropped or falling on the ground.

Pumuna, v. Rest oneself, take a rest from work. (Cf. *ochesha*.)

Punda-punda, v. Be a fool, blockhead, stupid. (Cf. *pusha*, *muluya*.)

Punduka, v. Wake up, start up suddenly, make a sudden start. (Cf. *shishimuka*, *wuka*.)

Pupa, v. Blow, puff (of wind). (Cf. *chipupu*, and follg.)

Pupulusha, v. Winnow, by tossing in the wind.

Pusa, **Pusha**, v. Be silly, stupid, a fool. (Cf. *punda-punda*.)

Pusumuka, v. Slip off (aside, out, down), escape, fall (by accident or design).

Pwa, adv. Descriptive of sudden, unexpected act or movement.

Pwaya, v. Crush, smash, break in pieces.

Pyä, v. See **Pia**.

Pyanga, v. Sweep, sweep clean. Also **Pyela**, Int. *pyesha*, sweep thoroughly, carefully. (Cf. *chipyango*, *chippyelo*.)

B. See under L.

S. Nouns not found under **S** or **Sh** may be looked for under **N**.

Sa, int. Calling attention, making a proposal. *Sa tuyinde*, let us go.

Sa, v. Come. See **Isa**.

Safu, n. (—) Calf of leg. (Cf. *muindi*.)

Saka, v. Hunt (animals, birds, fish). (Cf. *fuima*, *yala*.)

Sakana, v. Be distant. Md. *-sakene*. (Cf. *lampa*.)

Sakulo, v. Comb out, comb (hair). (Cf. *chisakulo*.)

Sala, v. Choose, select, prefer. Ap. *salila*; Int. *salisha*. (Cf. *salula*, *nomona*.)

Salala, v. (1) Be bright in colour, light, red (cf. *fwela*, *tuwa*); (2) be bright (e.g. of sky, morning), clear, clean, (of a vessel) empty; (3) be of good character, good, trustworthy, guileless, pure (cf. *lulama*). Md. *-salalite*, Int. *sala-lisha*.

Salama, v. (1) Lie on the back,

be spread out (open, exposed, cf. *tandawala*); (2) be wide, broad, flat (e.g. river, plain). Md. -*saleme*.

Sama, v. Put on clothes, ornaments, &c., dress oneself, dress up. Act. *samika*, dress (another). Also *Samaika*, dress out, dress finely, adorn, decorate. (Cf. *fwala*.)

Samba, v. Go into water, bathe, float, swim. *Lisamba*, bathe oneself. Cs. *sanshya*, wash (clothes, &c.); Int. *sambishya*, e.g. wash well, —also, teach, instruct (cf. *funda*).

Sambala, v. Engage in trade, make money, be rich. Md. -*sambele*. (Cf. *musambashi*, *wila*, *fuwa*.)

Sampaula, v. Be uncivil, show disrespect (to), be contemptuous, despise. Int. *sampauka*, be poor, mean, —in quality, condition, character, &c.; (of food), inferior, bad. Md. -*sampwile*. (Cf. *lema*, *nyan-sha*.)

Sanda, v. Kindle a (grass) fire. (Cf. *luando*.)

Sanduka, **Sanguka**, v. (neut.) Change, alter, be changed, change into, become (something) different, turn, change position, turn round (over). Act. *sandula*, change, alter, turn, &c.

Sangala, v. Be happy, rejoice, show pleasure, be pleased. Also *Tangala*, *Sangalawa*. (Cf. *kondwa*, *temwa*, *seka*.)

Sangu, n. Bhang. (Cf. *luwanje*.)

Sanguka, v. Change, alter. See *Sanduka*.

Sanguna, v. Begin, lead, be first. -a *kusanguna*, first. (Cf. *amba*, *tanjila*.)

Sankana, v. (1) Also *Shan-kana*, be narrow, contracted, confined, not give enough room (e.g. doorway); (2) mix, mix together. Md. -*sankene*, Int. *sankanishya*.

-*sano*, a. Five. (Cf. *osanwe*.)

Sansa, v. (1) Filter, strain, —one operation in brewing beer (*wal-wa*); (2) kick, give a kick to; also *Sansula*. (Cf. *sanso*.)

Sansa, n. Inside of hut. (Cf. *nsengwe*, *mafutile*.)

Sansaiika, v. Be continually crying, —of a child.

Sanso, n. (*mas*.) A kick. (Cf. *sansa*, and follg.)

Sansula, v. Kick away (at, under). (Cf. *sansa*.)

Sasa, v. Go sour, go bad, turn acid (stale). (Cf. *wola*, *funda*.)

Satu, n. (—) Python.

Sauka, v. Be poor, wretched, destitute, sad, miserable, &c. Cs. *sausha*, —also *sauila*, distress, sadden, oppress, annoy. (Cf. *penga*.)

Sawuka, v. Cross (a river), cross over, ford, Cs. *sawusha*, take (carry, help, ferry, &c.) across; Nt. *sawukika*, allow of crossing, be passable, fordable, &c.

Sebensa, v. Work for wages, be engaged as labourer. (Cf. *musebenso*.)

Seka, v. (1) Smile, laugh, grin; (2) laugh at, ridicule, despise; (3) be merry (happy, joyful, pleased, contented), play. Int. *sekeshya*, Ap. *sekela*, *sekelela*; Rp. *sekana*, play as children. (Cf. *kondwa*, *sangala*, *fukana*, *chiseko*.)

Sela, v. Catch fish (in open, flat basket, *ntumba*). (Cf. *kupa*, *lowa*.)

Seluka, v. Come (go, get, walk, climb) down, descend. Int. *sekushya*.

Semba, v. Boast, vaunt oneself, brag, dance and talk defiantly (as before a fight).

Sembo, n. (—) Husks, bran. (Cf. *taye*.)

Sena, v. Be (draw, come, get) near, approach, come close. Md. -*sene*, near, close; Rp. *senana*. (Cf. *sakana*, *fwifwi*.)

Sendama, v. (1) Incline to one side, slant, slope, be crooked, (of sun) begin to decline; (2) be dishonest, not straightforward, &c. (Cf. *minama*.)

Sendula, v. Find a dead thing.

Senga, v. (1) Beg (cf. *lomba*, *kamba*); (2) lay eggs.

Sensela, v. Used of making a journey, push on, travel fast, make forced marches. (Cf. *sowaila*, *lailila*, *kwempela*.)

Sepa, v. Gather wild fruits, roots, &c., for food. (Cf. *chisepo*.)

Sesa, v. Cut off, e.g. *s. mulandu*, settle (arrange, judge, decide) a quarrel. (Cf. *pitulula*, and follg.)

Sewa, v. Cut, mow, clear away (grass, weeds, &c.). (Cf. prec.)

Shala, v. Beget, bear children, produce offspring. Ps. *shalwa*, Nt. *shalika*, be born; Ap. *shalila*, e.g. be a native of, born at; Cs. *shalisha*, e.g. act as midwife; Rp. *shalana*, e.g. breed, multiply.

Shama, v. Fail, have bad luck (loss, accident). Also *Shamwa*. (Cf. *chishamo*, *shuka*.)

Shana, v. Dance.

Shanga, v. Sow (seed) in holes, plant. (Cf. *minsa*.)

She, pron. They. (Cf. -e.)

Shi, Si, n. Land, ground underfoot, bottom. Used mostly in adv. *anshi*, *kunshi*, *munshi*. (Cf. *chisi*, *julu*.)

Shi- (1) Plural prefix of nouns with sing. *chi*, and sometimes *N*; (2) concord plur. prefix of the above, and some nouns of *Lu-* Class; (3) additional prefix of some nouns denoting persons, e.g. (*mu*) *shinganga*, (*mu*) *shimpongo* (doctor, herdsman). Cf. *shikufwa*. (4) negative prefix of verbs, first pers. sing. Also *nshi*. (Cf. *ta-*.)

Shia, v. (1) Leave, leave behind, abandon, desert. Ap. *shila*; Int. *shisha*; Ps. *shilwa*. (Cf. *leka*, *chala* (*jala*), *shite*, *ikala*.) (2) Be dark (in colour), get dark (as in evening), be black, dirty, soiled, be in darkness or gloom. *Kwashia*, used of nightfall, as *kwacha* of dawn. Int. *shisha*, be very dark.

Shicholwe, n. (*wash.*) A lucky,

fortunate, successful, happy person. (Cf. *shuka*.)

Shigila, v. Hiccough.

Shika, v. (1) Arrive, reach, get to, come, proceed to (do), get to (do), —with infinitive following. Ap. *shikila*. *Mukashike*, *kamushika*, a common 'good-bye' to person going. (2) Put in the ground, plant (seed, seedlings), bury (a dead body). (3) *sh. mulilo*, kindle fire by friction, i. e. firesticks (*lunya*, *chishikwa*). The *lunya* is pressed in a notch of the *chishikwa*, and twirled till a spark is obtained).

Shikalaka, n. (*wash.*) A person with an impediment in speech, stammerer. (Cf. *shi-*, *kalaka*.)

Shiku, n. (—) A day. See *nshiku*. *Sh. lyonse*, always, ever. Also *shiku shonse*.

Shikufwa, n. (*wash.*) A dead person.

Shikunku, n. Fog, mist, haze.

Shikwe, v. negat. I do not, will not, cannot, I refuse, I say no. (Cf. *nshikwe*.)

Shilika, v. Treat medically, attend as doctor.

-shilu, a. Mad, insane. (Cf. *wushilu*, *funta*.)

Shiluwe, n. (*wash.*) Leopard.

Shima, v. (1) Put out (fire), extinguish, go out (as fire, lamp); (2) destroy; (3) be blunt (of edged tool). Md. *-shimite*, Int. *shimisha*, Nt. *shimika*, Cs. *shinya*, e.g. remove, take quite away, destroy.

Shimangana, v. Disappear, vanish.

Shimano, n. (*wash.*) A clever, intelligent person. (Cf. *mano*.)

Shimba, v. Swell, be swollen. So *shimbulula*, be all swelled up.

Shimbelele, n. (*wash.*) Shepherd. (Cf. *mbelele*.)

Shimika, v. Relate, recount, make a statement, tell a story, report. *Sh. makani*, talk.

Shimina, v. Go astray, wander, be lost, get lost, lose sight of, lose,

escape. *Nshila yanshimina, ndashimina nshila*, I lost the path. (Cf. *luwa, sowa*.)

Shimpika, v. Fix a post, plant a pole in a hole, &c. Rv. *shimpula*, take up a post.

Shimpongo, n. (*wash.*) Goat-herd. (Cf. *mpongo, embela*.)

Shimuna, v. Talk, converse, gossip. (Cf. *shimika, kanana*.)

Shimushi, n. (*wash.*) One belonging to a village. (Cf. *mushi, muchete*.)

Shimutemambalo, n. (*wash.*) A cutter of laths, carpenter. (Cf. *tema, luwalo*.)

Shimya, v. Cs. of *shima*.

Shina, v. Throttle, strangle, kill.

Shindaila, v. Stuff tight, cram, ram in, fill full (by pressure). (Cf. follg.)

Shindika, v. Push, thrust.

Shindikila, v. Accompany on the road, show the way to one leaving.

Shindu, n. Obstinacy, disobedience.

Shinga, v. Curse, use violent language. (Cf. *tuka, tukanisha*.)

Shingano, n. (—) Needle (European). (Cf. *nyenda*.)

Shingilila, v. Put all round, surround with, enclose. (Cf. *shinguluka*.)

Shingula, shingulula, v. Rub a wall smooth, put on final coat of mud, plaster evenly, finish off. (Cf. *mata, wulongo*.) Also, *shiwulula, shinkula*. (Cf. *shinka*.)

Shinguluka, v. Go round, turn round, go a roundabout way. Cs. *shingulushya*, put round, turn round, make go round.

Shinka, v. Close up, fill up (hole, aperture), stop up, block (passage, road, view), apply plaster, stop bleeding &c., get in the way. Md. *-shinkite*, e.g. of objects blocking view; Ap. *shinkila*, e.g. shut in, shut out, keep off by fence, cork a bottle; Rv. *shinkula*, remove ob-

struction, unclog, unstop, open, clear the road, &c. (Cf. *chishinkulo*, and follg.)

Shinko, n. (*ma-sh.*) Stopper, bung, barrier, &c. Also *chishinkilo*.

Shinkusu, n. (*wash.*) A strong man. (Cf. *nkusu*.)

Shino, a. These, e.g. *shino shiku*, in these days, at present. (Cf. *-no*.)

Shinshila, v. Be drowsy, slumber, sleep. (Cf. follg. and *tulo, ona*.)

Shinshiwata, v. Close eyes, doze.

Shipa, v. *Sh. mate*, spit.

Shipila, v. Be dirty, soiled (as clothes, &c.).

Shisa, v. Conceal, hide, disguise, put out of sight. Md. *-shisite*; Int. *shishya*. (Cf. *ywba, al. fisa*.)

Shisimuka, v. Wake up suddenly, revive, recover consciousness, come to life.

Shita, v. Buy. Rp. *shitana*, barter, bargain. (Cf. *ula, sunsha*.)

Shite, v. (1) Stay, remain, stop, be quiet, sit; (2) of character: be steady, quiet, even-tempered. (Cf. *ikala, shia, and chite*.)

Shiwulula, v. Make (be) smooth, flat,—of a mud floor or wall. (Cf. *shingulula, mata*.)

Shiya, v. See *Shia*.

Shoma, shomya, v. Promise, engage, undertake. (Cf. *sumina*.)

Shombololo, n. (*wash.*) Koodoo (antelope).

Shono, n. (—) Nose.

Shotola, v. Take (cut, pull) off (a piece or pieces), e.g. wring off the head of a fowl. Also *Sotola*.

Showa, v. Rub.

Shuka, v. Succeed, prosper, flourish, have good luck, make profit; (of the moon) be full, or nearly full. (Cf. *lishuko, shama*.)

Shule, n. (—) Clothes, dress, garment. (Cf. *nsalu, chisani, nguwo*.)

Si, more commonly *shi*. (See *Shi*—for words not under *si*.)

So, pron. prefix for *swe, sweto*,

e.g. *soonse*, we all; *sōbene*, we ourselves; *solatwe*, we three.

Soka, v. Load (a gun).

Sokola, v. Draw out, extract (e.g. tooth).

Sokwe, n. (*bas.*) Baboon.

Sola, v. (1) Brush off (e.g. flies); (2) take a mouthful to taste. Ap. *solela*, take a taste of. (Cf. *suna*, *kusa*.)

Somba, v. Make pretence to give, offer and withdraw, tantalize. Int. *sombeshya*.

Sombi, adv. Perhaps, possibly, probably, better. Also *sumbi*. (Cf. *sunu*, *lino*, *-mbi*.)

Somonona, v. Draw out, extract, pull out. Ap. *somonwena*. (Cf. *sokola*.)

Sompa, v. Spy, reconnoitre, peep about, look out for.

Sompola, v. (1) Seize on, snatch, get hold of by force; (2) of moon, be (about) full. (Cf. *shuka*.)

Sona, v. Sew. (Cf. *tunga*, *shingano*.)

Sonda, v. Investigate, examine, scrutinize, (as native doctor) smell out cause of sickness, &c. Ap. *sondela*. (Cf. *musonshi*, *musondeshi*, *edwela*.)

Songa, v. Press together, heap up, pile up, cram, give full measure.

Soni, n. Shame, modesty, pity, sympathy, sadness. *Chila s.*, show (feel) shame, &c. See *Nsoni*.

Sonka, v. Pay tax. Ap. *sonkela*. (Cf. *tula*, and follg.)

Sonko, n. (—) Tax, tribute. (Cf. *sonka*.)

Sontama, v. Squat on heels. (Cf. *ikalisha*.)

Sontola, v. Pick up.

Sontomoka, v. Talk, gossip, pass time. (Cf. *kanana*, *makani*.)

Sotoka, v. (1) Jump, leap, spring; (2) cross a boundary, trespass.

Sotola, v. Tear off a bit (bit by bit, in pieces, &c.). Ap. *solawila*. Also *Shotoka*.

Sowa, v. Throw away (as use-

less, worthless), destroy (an infant). Ap. *sowaila*,—used of plodding on in a journey; Nt. *soweka*, Ps. *sowekwa*.

Suchi, suki, n. (—) Honey-bee. (Cf. *shuchi*.)

Suika, v. Dip in water, soak.

Suilila, v. Listen to, pay attention to. (Cf. *nyufwa*.)

Suka, v. (1) Shake about, wave, move to and fro, wag (cf. *pela*, *peshya*, and *suwa*); (2) rub (cf. *showa*).

Sukama, v. (1) Cower, show fear, shrink (from), shirk; (2) brood (over), be deep in thought, be homesick (*sukama kwesu*).

Sukula, v. Strip bark from tree. (Cf. *yuyula*, *funda*, *fundula*.)

Sula, v. Hate. Nt. *sulika*, be hateful; Rp. *sulana*. (Cf. *pata*.)

Sulama, v. Hang the head (in grief, shame, despondency).

Sulwe, n. (*ba-s.*) Hare, rabbit. (Al. *kalulu*, *sungula*.)

Sumbi, adv. See *Sombi*.

Sumbu, n. (—) Island.

Sumina, v. Say yes, assent, agree, allow, accept, believe, acknowledge, confess, undertake, promise. (Cf. *shoma*.)

Sumpana, v. Pass beyond, project, overlap.

Sumpwa, v. Be eaten out (by insects, ants).

Sumunishya, v. Tell a story, relate, report. (Cf. *shimika*, *luita*.)

Suna, v. (1) Love, like, have (natural) affection for (as father, child, brother), be attached to. Rp. *sunana* (cf. *yanda*); (2) take a helping with the fingers, eat (cf. *musunu*, *kusa*, *sola*).

Sundi, n. (—) Barren cow (cf. *ng'ombe*, *mpwishi*).

Sunga, v. Tie, fasten, secure, keep, take care of. Ap. *sungila*. (Cf. *anga*, *linda*.)

Sunguluka, v. (neut.) Melt, turn fluid. Cs. *sungulushya*.

Sunkuta, v. Be lame, hobble.

Suno, adv. To-day, now, at once, presently, lately. (Cf. *lisua*, -no, ono, sombi.)

Sunsa, v. (1) Brandish (a weapon, spear, club); (2) dandle (a child), fondle; (3) twist, wring (clothes, &c.).

Sunsha, v. Offer for sale, sell. (Cf. *ulisha*, *ula*, *shita*.)

Suntama, v. Kneel, crouch. Ap. *suntamina*. (Cf. *fukama*.)

Suntuks, v. Rise on tip-toe, reach up. Cs. *suntusha*, raise, lift, hoist (something heavy).

Suntwe, n. (*was*.) Hyena.

Supato, n. (—) Shoe, boot (European).

Sushya, *susha*, v. Cs. of *swa*, put out. See **Swa**.

Sutuka, v. Break, break off, give way. (Cf. *sotola*, *tyoka*.)

Suwa, n. (—) Large calabash, used as musical instrument. *Suka suwa*, play on (wave) s.

Suwuka, v. See **Sawuka**.

Swa, v. Go (come, get) out, go (come) from, go away. *Koswa*! get out, go away! Ap. *swila*, *swita*; Int. Cs. *susha*, put (take, draw, drive, send, force) out, let out; Md. -*swite*. (Of the sun) come out, rise, shine.

Swaya, v. Stab, pierce, wound, kill, spear (fish, &c.).

Swe, **Su**, **So**, pron. prefixes. We. (See follg.)

Sweŵo, pron. first pers. plur. We, us.

Ta, n. (*ŵataa*). This term includes father, stepfather, father's brothers and sisters. (Cf. *ma*, *tata*.)

Ta, general negative prefix of verbs. Not. (Cf. *tawo*, *te*, (*n*)*shi*, *takwe*.)

Tafuna, v. Gnaw, chew, masticate.

Takataka, v. Put on the fire, cook. Md. -*takatiite*. (Cf. *teleka*, *pisha*, *teula*.)

Takatila, v. Cast off, have

nothing to do with, wash one's hands of, reject.

Tako, n. (*mat*.) Buttock, ham. See **Litako**.

Takwe, negat. He (she) is not, does not, cannot,—followed by infinitive mood. (Cf. *nshikwe*, *teshi*.)

Tala, v. Put on war-paint (as the Shukulumbwe), smear face and arms with coloured earth, &c.

Talika, v. Lead off (dance, song), start, begin, take the lead. (Cf. *tanguna*, *tanjila*, *amba*.)

Tama, v. Exclaim, give a cry. (Cf. *kuwa*, *ama*, *lila*.)

Tamba, v. Summon, call together, muster, assemble. (Cf. *ita*, *oneka*.)

Tambala, v. Creep, crawl.

Tambila, **Tambula**, v. Receive, take what is given. Cs. *tambika*, give, pay; Cs. *tambusha*, e.g. cause to receive, pass on (a load, &c.) to another; Rp. *tambushanya*, pass from one to another.

Tamo, there is nothing in (it). *T. chintu*, of an empty vessel. (Cf. *ta*, *tawo*.)

Tanda, v. Chase, pursue, drive away, expel, send off, dismiss.

Tandawala, v. Be spread out, sprawl, lie with arms and legs extended. (Cf. follg.)

Tandawika, v. Spread out, lay out smooth. Rv. *tandawuka*, draw in, gather up (together); also of something elastic, contract, draw together. (Cf. prec.)

Tangila, **Tanjila**, v. Go before (first, in advance, forwards, to the front), lead, be first, begin, precede, lead the way. Cs. *tanjishya*, send first, cause to be done first, put in front, give precedence to, &c. (Cf. follg., and *kunembo*.)

Tanguna, v. Be first, do first. E.g. *tanguna wishiwile*, first get used to (it). -*a kutanguna*, first in order. Md. -*tangunite*. (Cf. *ta-ngila*, *sanguna*, and follg.)

Tanjila, v. See **Tangila**.

-tanshi, a. First, foremost, leading. (Cf. *tangila*.)

Tanta, v. Go (come, get) up, ascend, climb, mount, rise. Md. -*tantile*; Ap. *tantila*, Cs. *tantishya*, raise, lift, hoist, push (draw, pull, &c.) up. Also Cs. *tantika*, set up, put up, raise up.

Tanuna, v. Wink, blink, close and open eyes.

Tapa, v. Draw (water, by dipping). (Cf. *teka*.) Also of taking honey.

Tapulo, n. (—) Paddle of canoe.

Tata, n. (*batata*, *batata*). Father, my father. (Cf. *iso*, *ishi*, *ta*.)

-**tatu**, a. Three. Also -*otatwe*.

Tatula, v. (1) Rip off (skin, flesh with knife, &c.), tear off, tattoo; (2) sing, begin singing. (Cf. *talika*.)

Taweshi, negat. They are not, it is not them. (Cf. *ta*, *ishi*, *nshishi*, *teshi*, &c.)

Tawo, adv. No, not so. (Cf. *te*, *ta*-, *shi*-.)

Taye, n. Husks, bran. (Cf. *sembe*.)

Te, negat. Not, it is not that. (Cf. *ta*-.)

Teka, v. Draw (water, by dipping with a calabash, i.e. *chinkuli*, *lufulu*). Also *Tekula*. (Cf. *tapa*.)

Teleka, v. Cook (food). Ap. *telekela*, e.g. *chatelekelako*, fireplace, kitchen. (Cf. *pia*, *tenta*, *wila*.)

Tema, v. Chop, cut (by blows, with axe, &c.), cut down (trees), chop up (firewood), &c., make a clearing. (Cf. *nenga*, *chesa*, *timbula*, *tepa*, *sesa*, and follg.)

Temaula, v. Cut down on all sides, make a clearing, reap. (Cf. *tema*.)

Temba, v. Carry (load) on pole (between two men). (Cf. *mutembo*.)

Teme, n. See **Nteme**.

Tempo, **Litempo**, n. (*mat*). Thick, heavy spear. (Cf. *lisumo*.)

Temwa, v. Like, be fond of, be

pleased, enjoy. Md. -*temetwe*; Int. *temweshya*; Rp. *temwana*. (Cf. *konda*, *sunu*, *yanda*, *langa*.)

Tenda, v. Groan, be ill. (Cf. *chiswa*, *tongela*.)

Tene, v. Extend (to), reach (to). E.g. *mulundu ku ulene*, the extent of the mountain (where it reached to).

Tenta, v. Apply fire to, burn, scorch, consume, heat. Also, be warm, hot, e.g. *manshi atenta*, hot water. Cs. Int. *tenteshya*. (Cf. *pia*, *yaka*, *sanda*, *wila*.)

Tepa, v. Take up and carry firewood (*kuni*). (Cf. *yumuna*.)

Tepeta, v. Whisper.

Teshi, negat. It is not he, he is not (does not). (Cf. *ta*, *ishi*, *nshishi*.)

Teshima, v. Be slippery (e.g. fish, mud). (Cf. follg.)

Teshimuka, v. Slip, slide, glide (as snake). (Cf. prec.)

Teula, v. Take (pot) off the fire. (Cf. *teleka*.)

Teweta, v. Make a present, give freely, be liberal.

Tewula, v. Cut grain in quantities, reap.

Teya, v. Get ready, put ready, prepare, arrange, set (a trap), snare (game, &c.). *Teya wulo*, get a bed ready. Ap. *teela*.

Ti, v. (defective). Say, do, think. (Not much used in Lenje, cf. *ai*.)

Tiamuka, v. Sneeze.

Tila, v. Pour, pour out, spill. Ap. *tilila*, e.g. pour into,—and of rivers joining; Cs. *tililishya*; Nt. *tika*, be poured, spilt. (Cf. *ituhula*.)

Tima, v. Sew. (Cf. *sona*, *tunga*.)

Timbana, v. Be immersed (in), surrounded (by), dressed (in), have on all sides.

Timbula, v. Cut up, cut open, cut off, cut a piece of, e.g. of meat, cloth, &c. Ap. *timbuila*, or -*ila*.

Tina, v. Be narrow, (too) small, tight. (Cf. *sankana*.)

Tinga, v. (1) Hold tight, squeeze, strain, stick in throat; (2) oppress, persecute, be hard upon.

Tinta, v. (1) Stretch tight, pull; (2) touch gently, feel with finger. Nt. *intika*, be tight; Int. *tintisha*.

Tola, v. Take, convey, carry, fetch, bring, take away, carry off. Ap. *tolela*, convey to, take to (from), give, take away; Ps. *tolelwa*, e.g. be taken away. *Tola nshila*, take (choose, follow) a road. (Cf. *yumuna, leta*.)

Tonda, v. Be ceremonially forbidden, against custom, unlawful, wrong, taboo. Cs. *tonshya*, forbid.

Tondeka, v. Point (with finger), point out, point at, show, aim at.

Tonga, v. Groan, grumble, murmur, complain, be dissatisfied. Ap. *tongela, tonjela*. Groan, be ill (injured, suffering). (Cf. *tenda, chiswa*.)

Tonta, v. Detect, find out (a fault, mistake, crime. Cf. *sonda*).

Tontola, v. (1) Be cold, damp, chilly, wet; (2) be cool, pleasant, quiet, satisfied. Md. *-tontwele*; Cs. *tontosha*, e.g. comfort, pacify, relieve (pain, illness).

Towela, v. Follow, go after, go in pursuit of (in search of). (Cf. *konka, langa, chala*.)

Toweta, v. Knead (clay with feet), trample. (Cf. *kanda*.)

Tuche - Tuche, Tuke - Tuke, adv. A little, little by little, by degrees, slowly, gently, &c. (Cf. *-ke, -che*.)

Tuka, v. Abuse, use violent language, insult. Rp. *tukana*; Int. *tushya, tukanishya*. (Cf. *litushi*.)

Tuke-tuke, adv. See **Tuche-tuche**.

Tula, v. (1) Put down, (load on the ground), set down, lower, halt on a march, rest; (2) pay dues, food &c. (to chief; cf. *mutulo*); (3) rise (of the sun), take its rise (of a river), spring from (as source),

begin, originate. Also (of a bird), alight. Ap. *tulila*; Ps. *tulwa*.

Tulo, n. plur. Sleep. (Cf. *wulo, ona*.)

Tulula, v. Make a hole, bore, pierce. *T. menso*, make blind.

Tuma, v. Employ, use, send. Ap. *tumila*; Int. *tumishya*; Nt. *tumika*; Ps. *tumwa*. (Cf. *mutumwa*.)

Tumba, n. Flat basket, used as plate, dish. (Cf. *chisele*.)

Tunga, v. Perforate, pass (something) through another, thread (a needle), string (beads), sew, put fish on skewer (*chitungilo*).

Tunka, v. Thrust stick in hole, poke, prod. (Cf. *chokola, cho-miya*.)

Tunta, v. Swell up, rise and fall; (of land) be hilly, undulating; (of heart) beat (e.g. with feeling, fear, pity, &c.). *Tunta-tunta*, be hilly, ups and downs.

Tuntawuka, v. Come in full view. (Cf. follg.)

Tuntuka, v. Appear, come in sight, present itself, be offered, brought to notice.

Tushi, n. plur. Dung, excreta. Also *Mashi*.

Tute, n. (*wa-t.*) Cassava.

Tutuma, v. Shake, quiver, quake, tremble.

Tuwa, v. (1) Be (become) light (in colour), bright, white, clean, pure, shining; (2) (of character) guileless, wholesome, honest, pure. Md. *-twile*; Cs. *twisha*. (Cf. *fwela, shia*.)

Twa, Tua, v. Pound grain &c., in wooden mortar (*nchili*), with a pole (*mwinshi*). Ap. *twila*; Int. *twishya*.

Twika, v. Place load on shoulder or head, lift, raise, hoist up. (Cf. *nyamuna, yumuna, tula*.)

Tyoka, v. (neut.) Break, be broken, snap, (of something hard, brittle). Act. *tyola*, break, snap off. Md. *-tyokete*. (Cf. *pwaya*.)

Tyokola, v. Break up thoroughly, smash.

U. Words not found under **U** may be looked for under **Wu** or **Lu**, and **W**.

U-, concord-prefix of pronouns and verbs corresponding to class-prefix **Mu**.

Uku, Uko, adv. Here, there. (Cf. *ku, nku, nko*.)

Ula, v. Buy, get, take. **Cs.** *ulisha*, sell. (Cf. *shita*, and *Al. gula*.)

Ulemu, n. See **Wulemu**.

Uluka, v. Fly, spring, leap. (Cf. follg. and *sotoka*.)

Ululuka, v. Be swept away, carried off (e.g. by wind). *Utulula*, winnow (by scattering in the wind). (Cf. *pupulusha*.)

Uluma, Luluma, v. Rumble, growl, thunder.

Ulya, pron. That person. (Cf. *-lya*.)

Uma, v. (1) Beat, strike, hit, knock. *U. ng'oma*, beat a drum. *U. kanchele-chele*, utter scream of welcome. **Rp.** *umana*, fight; **Int.** *umishya*, beat soundly; **Ps.** *umuwa* (cf. *panda* and *Al. puma, pama*). (2) also *yuma*, be (become) dry, be hard, dry up, fade, wither. (Cf. *-umu*.)

-umi, a. Sound, whole, safe, well, alive, healthy, in good condition.

Umo, Umu, adv. (In) there. (Cf. *mu, mo*.)

Umpa, v. Make hot, heat, roast, burn. **Int.** *umpishya*; **Ap.** *umpila, umpitila*, e.g. burn a man's house over him.

Umpe, n. (*wampe*). A kind of wild dog.

-umu, -yumu, a. Dry, hard, withered. (Cf. *uma*.)

Umuna, v. Be quiet, be still, be silent (sad, thoughtful, sullen, &c.). **Ap.** *umunina*, settle down, sink (as mud in water), subside

(as a flood), abate, decrease, settle down.

Unka, v. Go away, depart, (of sun) set. (Cf. *enda*.)

Uno, pron. This (that) person. (Cf. *-no*.)

Unsa, v. Brew (beer, *dalwa*). (Cf. *kumba*.)

Usikulu, Uso, n. See **Ishikulu, Iso**.

Uwa, v. (1) Be light (in weight), poor (in quality), trifling, mean, despicable. **Md.** *uwite*, **Int.** *uwishya* (cf. *pua*, and follg.). (2) be sad, sorrowful (cf. *penga, umuna*).

Uwaula, v. Make light of, treat contemptuously, be uncivil (rude, insulting), despise. (Cf. *uwa*, and follg.)

Uwiya, v. Be contemptuous (uncivil, disrespectful, &c.) to, slight, disregard.

Uyu, pron. This person. Other forms of this pronoun are: *wada, ii, ichi, ishi, ili, awa, uwu, uku, umu*, &c. Also used as int. of wonder, fear, &c.

V. See under **F**.

Wa, prp. 'of'. (See **-a**.)

Wa-, plural prefix of nouns with sing. prefix *mu-*, and some others; also of adjectives and verbs agreeing with them.

Wa, v. Fall, drop. **Ap.** *wita*; **Ps.** *witwa*, e.g. *ndawitwa libwe*, a stone fell on me. **Cs.** *wisha*, make fall, fell, throw down.

Wa, v. Become, be. (Cf. *li, ikala, ni*.) Also prep. 'of'.

Wachu, interj. of surprise, pleasure, &c.

Waka, v. Catch a thing thrown, play catch with a ball. (Cf. follg.)

Wala, v. Throw, cast, fling, hurl. **Ap.** *walila*; **Int.** *washa*, toss (grain, in winnowing).

Wala, v. (1) Count, calculate, reckon; (2) read, spell, write (cf.

lemba); (3) shine, be bright (as sun, moon, stars).

Walaila, v. Used of a long journey,—plod along. (So also *sowaila*, *kwempela*, *sensela*.)

Walwa, **Wualwa**, n. Native beer. (Cf. *kumba*, *unsa*.)

Wamas, n. plur. Also *Wama-ma*. (See *Mama*.)

Wamaka, n. plur. Wife, wives. (Cf. *muka*.)

Wamba, v. Arrange, put in order, make neat (tidy, orderly, comfortable), &c. (Cf. *wota*, *woteshya*.)

Wamba, v. Stretch tight, fit tightly on, e.g. skin on drum. Rv. *wambula*, loosen, relax, take off cover.

Wana, **Waana**, n. Plur. of *mwana*, used in respectful address. (Cf. *mwana*.)

Wanda, v. Name, mention name, call by name.

Wandika, v. Stroll about, go a walk, wander about.

Wanga, v. Chip or knock out front teeth (to improve appearance). Ps. *wangwa*; Md. *-wangite*.

Wanga, **Wuanga**, n. (*manga*). (1) Drug, medicine, poison; (2) deceit, (plur.) lies, tricks, &c. (Cf. *panda*, *musamo*, *mayanda*, *malele*.)

Wangu, adv. Quickly, speedily, in haste. (Cf. *luwilo*.)

Wani, pron. interr. Who? *-a wani*, whose? *Ndiwani* (*ndiwe* (*wani*)), who are you? *Ngwani*, *ngani*, who is he?

Wano, pron. plur. These, those. (Cf. *-no*, *uno*.)

Wansa, v. Take grain out of granary (*wutala*), give out food. (Cf. *muwanshi*.)

Wataa, **Watata**, n. plur. Father, fathers. (Cf. *ta*, *tata*.)

Wato, **Wuato**, n. (*mato*). Canoe.

Wawa, v. Be inflamed, itch, hurt. Int. *wawishya*.

Wa-wa-wa, adv. Descriptive

of (hot) bubbling, or rippling water.

Wawo, pron. third pers. plur. They, them.

We, pron. (1) second pers. sing. You, used as prefix, e.g. *wemwine*, you yourself, and with preps. *ndiwe*, *awe*; (2) third pers. sing. He, she, it. (Cf. *wewo*, *-e*.)

We, pron. (1) sing. It, for nouns in *Wu-*, e.g. *we wuche*, when it dawned; (2) plur. for nouns in *Wa-*, they.

Wecha, **Weja**, v. Tell lies, slander, calumniate, deceive. Md. *-wechete*; Int. *wechesha*.

Weka, v. (1) Flash, glitter, shine,—as lightning, polished metal, glass, &c. (cf. *wala*, *tuwa*); (2) be always crying (as a child).

Welama, v. Be in hiding, lie in wait, crouch in concealment. Ap. *welamina*.

Weleka, v. (1) Carry a child on the back in a cloth or skin; (2) do work, labour. (Cf. *muweleko*, *sebensa*, *nchito*, *mulimo*.)

Wenga, v. Eat with a relish or seasoning, e.g. *w. nshima*, use as a relish with porridge. *W. nswi* (*kuku*), eat fish (fowl) with porridge.

Wesa, v. (1) Catch, seize, hold, take in the hand (cf. *jata*); (2) cut with an adze (*mbeso*), shape, smooth, point.

Wewo, pron. second and third pers. sing. You, he, she. (Cf. *wewo*, *we*.)

-wi, also **Wiwi**, **Wiawi**, a. Bad (in any sense), (1) wrong, evil, wicked, false; (2) ugly, nasty, dirty, rotten, &c. (Cf. follg. and *chirwiwi*, *wuwirwi*.)

Wicha, **Wija**, v. Be bad (see *-wi*), become bad, do badly or what is bad, e.g. go wrong, make mistake, blunder, spoil, not do (suit, match, please), &c. Md. *-wichite*; Ap. *wichila*; Int. *wichisha*. (Cf. *-wi*, *-wota*.)

Wika, v. Set, place, put. Ap. *wikila*, e.g. add to. (Cf. (*i*) *kalika*.)

Wila, v. (1) Have property (possessions, wealth), e.g. house, money, clothes, cattle, &c. (cf. *fuwa*, *sambala*). E.g. *utawila*, he has nothing, he is penniless. Md. *wilile*. (2) Be hot, warm, boiling, e.g. *manshi awila*, hot water. Cs. *wisha*, *wilisha*, make hot, heat, boil. Ap. *wililila*, *wililisha*, e.g. make angry, provoke, enrage. (Cf. *tenta*, *pia*, *pisha*, *lumwi*.)

wili, a. Two. (Cf. *-owilo*.)

Wishi (*wishi*), v. (See *Ishi*, v.) He (who) knows, an intelligent, clever person. (For *wishi*, his father, see *Ishi*. For *wishi*, smoke, see *Wushi*.)

wisi, a. Raw, unripe, fresh, immature. (Cf. *pia*, *-pia*.)

Wisu, n. (*mesu*). Grass (in general, as material, for thatch, &c.). (Cf. *chisokwe*, *chisuwu*, *mani*.)

wiwi, a. Bad, ugly, &c. (See *wi*, *wuwi*.)

Wiya, v. Eat food (porridge) plain, without relish or seasoning. (Cf. *wenga*.)

Wo, **-wo**, adv. Here (cf. *awo*, *a*, *wa*, *pa*), e.g. *wika-wo*, put (it) here.

Wo, pron. (1) For noun in *wu*, thus, so, e.g. *wo mbuto*, it is so, that is how it is (cf. *wu*); (2) for noun in *Wa*, they. (Cf. *we*, *mbo*.)

Wola, v. Go bad, be rotten (putrid, spoilt, sour). Md. *-wolets*. (Cf. *funda*, *sasa*.)

Wola, **Woola**, v. Come (go) back, return, come again; (also, without clear idea of return) come, come to, approach. Ap. *wolela*; Cs. *woshya*, *woshesha*, e.g. repay, give back, restore.

Woma, v. Best, strike, beat on (drum, &c.). (Al. *omba*. Cf. *ng'oma*.)

Womba, v. (1) Be soft, loose, relaxed (e.g. with heat or moisture), slack, not tight, &c.; (2) be soft,

mild, gentle, calm, complacent, content, easy-going, kind, tame. (Cf. follg. and *tinta*.)

wombe-wombe, a. Soft, loose, yielding. (Cf. prec.)

Wombwe, n. (*wa-w*.) Frog.

Wona, v. See, notice, observe, perceive. Md. *-bene*; Ap. *wonena*; Int. *woneshya*; Nt. *woneka*, e.g. be (come) in sight, be seen (visible, apparent). (Cf. *langu*, *ewa*, *nyufwa*.)

Wongo, n. Brain-substance, brains.

Wota, v. Be good (in any sense), do good, do well, be right (just, true, beautiful, nice, kind, pleasant), e.g. suit, agree with, fit, be useful (profitable, advantageous, &c.). Md. *wotele*; Ap. *wotela*, e.g. be good for, suit, fit; Cs. *wotesha*, make good, put in order, arrange, adjust, improve, correct, &c. (Cf. *lutika*, *lulama*, *wamba*, and follg.)

wotu, a. Good, true, nice, beautiful, &c. (Cf. *wota*, *-ine*.) Adv. *katwotu*, *twutwotu*, *chitwotu*, well, truly, nicely, &c.

Wowo, adv. Thus. (Cf. *mbuto*, *wo*, *wu*.)

Woya, n. (*moya*). Wool, fur, hair of animals. (Cf. *mususu*.)

Wu, adv. and conj. (1) In this way or manner, of this kind (sort, quality), thus, so, such; (2) as, like as, so as, in case, supposing, if, seeing that, since, whereas.

Wu, one of the class-prefixes, or classifiers, of nouns, with plur. *ma*. Followed by *-a*, *wua* is assimilated in some words to *wa*, e.g. *wato*, *walwa* (and see follg.).

Wuacha, **Wacha**, v. and adv. It (*wusiku*) dawns, at dawn, in the morning. (Cf. *wuche*, *cha*.)

Wuala, **Wala**, n. (*mala*). Much food, abundance, plenty. (Cf. *wungu*, *fula*.)

Wualo, **Walo**, n. (*malo*). Place or position of headman; (also) headman, chief. (Cf. *mwame*, *wuame*.)

Wualwa, Walwa, n. Native beer. (Cf. *kumba, unsa.*)

Wuamba, Wamba, n. Width, breadth, extent, spread. (Cf. *wamba.*)

Wuame, Wame, n. Rank or condition of headman, chieftainship, free condition, freedom. (Cf. *mwame.*)

Wuanga, Wanga, n. See Wanga.

Wuche, used as adv. When it dawns, at dawn. (Cf. *cha, wacha.*)

Wuchi, n. Honey. (Cf. *(n)suchi.*)

Wuchisa, n. Anything eaten as relish with porridge,—salt, meat, fish, gravy, &c. (Cf. *wenga, lunga, wiya, munane.*)

Wuchiwishi, n. Of the zebra kind, zebra-nature, e.g. *waba wuch.*, he changed into a zebra. (So *wukuku.*)

Wufwifwi, n. Shortness, nearness. (Cf. *-fwifwi.*)

Wufwiti, n. Witchcraft, magic, spell. (Cf. *nfwiti, wuloshi, wunganga.*)

Wuka, v. (nont.) (1) Awake, wake up, revive (from sleep, unconsciousness, illness); (2) get well, be cured, be in good health. Cf. the common greeting, *wabuka (kabotu)*, are you (quite) well? How do you do? (3) be generally known (notorious, public, famous, &c.). Md. *-wukite*; Cs. *wushya*.

Wukali, n. Pierceness, anger, severity, cruelty. (Cf. *-kali.*)

Wukwati, n. Marriage. (Cf. *kwata.*)

Wukwe, Kuwukwe, n. Affinity, —includes wife's mother, and near relations.

Wula, v. (1) Lack, be without, not have strength for, not to be able, not to know how, fail of, fail to (do), not to (do), e.g. *wula kwisa*, not to come (cf. *chea*); (2) get rid of husks (by pounding, sifting, &c.).

Wulalo, n. (mal.) Bridge.

Wulamfu, n. Length, height, distance. (Cf. *-lamfu.*)

Wulanda, n. Dirge, wailing, lament.

Wulembo, n. Cutting, carving, marking, drawing, writing. (Cf. *lembo.*)

Wulemu, n. Respect, honour, civility, compliment. (Cf. *lema, -lemu.*)

Wulenje, n. The Lenge country or district. (Cf. *mulenje, chilenje.*)

Wuli, conj. As, as is, like. (Cf. *anga, mbuli, wu.*)

Wuliango, n. (mal.) Aperture, opening, hole. (Cf. *muliango.*)

Wulili, n. (ma-) Bed-frame, bedstead. (Cf. *wulo.*)

Wulilo, n. (ma-) Crying, weeping, mourning. (Cf. *lila.*)

Wulisha, v. Cs. of *wula*.

Wulo, n. (malo.) (1) Place, position, right place, usual place; (2) place of resting or sleeping, bed (i.e. reed mattress or mat). *Teya wulo*, get a bed ready.

Wulongo, n. Earth, clay, mud-plaster (material of pottery, walls, &c.). (Cf. *wumba, mata.*)

Wuloshi, n. Native medical art, doctoring. (Cf. *muloshi, nfwiti, shilika.*)

Wulowa, n. (ma-) Blood.

Wulumba-lumba, n. (ma-l.) An ear-ornament (bit of dry grass, *lusanga*, passed through the lobe of the ear).

Wulungu, n. (*shi-l, ma-l.*, of size and quantity). Bead, beads, beadwork.

Wuluwa, n. (*maluwa, shiluwa*). Flower, blossom. (Cf. *hiluwa.*)

Wuluya, n. Folly, stupidity, silliness. (Cf. *muluya.*)

Wulwashi, n. Sickness, illness, disease. (Cf. *chisa.*)

Wulyo, adv. Anyhow, at random, for nothing, just so and nothing more, just, only, carelessly, recklessly, idly. (Cf. *wu, -lya, mbulyo.*)

Wumba, v. Make of clay, shape, mould, fashion, create. (Cf. *muwunshi, lenga, panga*.)

Wumbi, n. adv. Difference, another kind, otherwise. (Cf. *-mbi*.)

Wumi, **Wuumi**, n. Life, health, soundness, safety. (Cf. *-umi, moyo*.)

Wundamuka, v. Rush, rush away.

Wunene, n. and adv. Bigness, great size, quantity. As adv. much, very, in quantities, a great deal, e.g. *sotufwa wunene*, we are always dying, we are mortal. (Cf. *-nene*.)

Wunga, v. Gather up, collect. Ap. *wungilila*, e.g. assemble people at (a place). Rp. *wungana*; Cs. *wunganya*, *-anila*, cause to assemble.

Wunga, n. Powder, gunpowder.

Wungi, n. Abundance, plenty, quantity, much. (Cf. *-ngi, wuala, tula*.)

Wunini, n. Smallness, fewness, thinness, lack. (Cf. *-nini, -che*.)

Wunono, n. Small-pox.

-wuntu, n. Niceness, sweetness, pleasantness (to the senses), e.g. *nunka w.*, smell nice.

Wunyu, n. Selfishness, niggardliness, miserly (dog-in-the-manger) conduct. (Cf. *munyu*.)

Wuofu, **Wofu**, n. Blindness. (Cf. *-ofu*.)

Wushi, n. Smoke. (Cf. *shia, (n)shishi*.)

Wushiku, n. (*mau*.) Night, at night. *Wu. wa suno*, to-night. *Wu. wa chilo*, to-morrow night, last night. *Wu. walema*, the dead of night. (Cf. *shiku*.)

Wushilu, n. Madness, insanity. (Cf. *-shilu, funta*.)

Wushu, n. (*masu*). Face, look, expression.

Wushya, v. Cs. of *wuka*.

Wusu, n. (*masu*). Flour, meal.

Wusuwa, n. Quarrelsomeness, vindictiveness, bad temper, jealousy, envy. (Cf. *musuwa*.)

Wuta, n. (*mata*). Bow (weapon).

Wutala, n. (*mat*.) Raised store-house for grain, granary, store.

Wutale, n. Iron-ore.

Wutambo, n. Rapacity, ravenousness, raging, e.g. of a lion.

Wutolo, n. Idleness, laziness. (Cf. *mutolo*.)

Wutonji, n. Cotton, plant and material.

Wuumi, n. See **Wumi**.

Wuwu, **Wuwuwi**, n. Badness, evil, wrong, fault, falsehood, ugliness, uselessness, &c. (Cf. *-wi, wija*.)

Wuwili, n. (*matili*). Property, &c.; same as follg. (Cf. *wila*.)

Wuwondo, n. (*ma-wondo*). Apron worn by women, made of beads (*wulungu*).

Wuwoni, n. (*matwoni*). Property, goods, possessions. (Cf. *chuma, mali*.)

Wuwotu, n. Goodness, truth, beauty, happiness, safety, &c. (Cf. *-wotu, wota*.) Also adv. well, truly, nicely, rightly, &c.

Wuwulika, v. Be old, worn out. (Cf. *chekula*.)

Wuya, v. See **Wiya**.

Wuyani, interr. How, in what way? (Cf. *wani*.) *-a wuyani*, of what sort, what sort of—?

Ya, v. Go, go away, proceed. Ap. (*yila, yita, yilila*). The *y* is sometimes faint, or omitted, e.g. *wa kutanta*, for *wa(y)a kutanta*. (Cf. *cnda, yinda, nyamuka, ima, isa*.) Common imper. *koya*, go! be off!

Yaka, v. (1) (neut.) Burn, flame, be kindled, be alight. Cs. *yasha*, light (a fire, lamp), kindle, set alight. (Al. *waka*.) (2) Build (a house), construct.

Yala, v. (1) Lay out, spread, arrange (a mat, bedding, &c.) (cf. *tandawika, wamba, teya*); (2) be (go) in line abreast, in a row; (3) hunt, go hunting, entrap (— by a

line of men, stakes, stones, &c.).
Ap. *yalila*.

Yama, v. (1) Lean, rest on elbow, recline. Ap. *yamina*, rest on; Cs. *yamika*, cause to lean.

Yamba, v. Begin. See *Amba*.

Yamwa, v. Suck the breast (udder). Cs. *yamwisha*, suckle.

Yanda, v. Like, want, wish for, desire, love. Int. *yandisha*. Md. *-yandite*; Ps. *-yanditwe*. (Cf. *sunu*, *langu*, *konka*.)

Yanika, v. See *Anika*.

Yapa, v. Pick, pick up, pluck (flowers, fruit, &c.), gather.

Yasa, v. Wound, hurt, hit (with weapon), damage, kill. Ap. *yasila*, Md. *-yasite*, Cs. *yasisha*; Rp. *yasana*, e.g. fight, brawl. (Al. *lasa*.)

Yasaula, v. Inflict many wounds, cut (hit, hurt) all about (all over). (Cf. *yasa*.)

Yeya, v. Think, think about, consider, ponder, fear, expect. Int. *yesha*, brood over, think much about. (Cf. *kumbuka*, (n) *kumbu*, *langaluka*.)

Yinda, v. (1) Pass, pass on (along), pass by, go, depart; (2) pass over, surpass, exceed, excel, go beyond, be more (stronger, better) than, &c. (Cf. follg. and Al. *pinta*, *pita*.)

Yindana, v. Go off, go away.

Yindilila, v. Unfold, tell at length, explain, narrate. (Cf. Al. *pinda*.)

Yoka, v. Apply fire to, roast, burn, bake (e.g. pottery). (Cf. *tenta*, *pia*, *wila*, and Al. *ocha*, *choma*.)

Yowa, v. Fear, be afraid (timid, cowardly). Int. and Cs. *yosha*, e.g. frighten, terrify, menace. (Cf. *mowa*, and Al. *oga*, *opa*.)

Yowela, v. Shout, be noisy, make a disturbance (uproar, commotion, e.g. drunken men. Cf. *liyowelo*.)

Yoŵoloka, v. Be gathered together, assembled, collected. Ap. *yoŵolokela*. (Cf. follg. and *wunganya*.)

Yoŵolola, v. Gather together, cause to assemble. (Cf. *tamba*.)

Yoya, v. Breathe hard, pant, gasp. Also *Y. muya*.

Yuma, v. (1) Be dry, hard; also *Uma*; (2) be (get) well, be sound (whole, safe). (Cf. *-umi*.)

-yumu, **-umu**, a. Dry, hard. (Cf. prec.)

Yumuna, v. Take up (a load, &c.), take on shoulder, carry, carry away. Ap. *yumwita*, Md. *-yumwile*. (Cf. *nyamuna*, *tola*.)

Yupa, v. Shell (nuts, beans, &c.). (Cf. follg.)

Yupula, v. Scrape, graze, chafe, scrape off skin. (Cf. prec.)

Yuwa, v. Wipe off (sweat, *matukwa*).

Yuwa, v. Hide, take shelter, conceal oneself; (Act.) hide, cover up.

Yuya, v. Shake, tremble, quake. (Cf. *turuma*.)

Yuyula, v. Peel off, strip off (e.g. bark). (Cf. *funda*, *fundula*.)

Z. (See under **S**, **Sh**.)

ENGLISH-LENJE VOCABULARY

ABANDON

Abandon, v. *shia, leka*, (throw away) *sowa*.

Ability, n. (intelligence) *mano*.

Be Able, v. (have strength) *konsha*, (know how) *ishi, ishiwa*. Not be able, *wula*.

Abolish, v. *shimya, shimaula*.

Abound, v. *fula, -li -ngi, komena*.

About, adv. prp. (around) *mbali shonse, konse-konse*, (nearly) *kunini*, (concerning) *ku*.

Above, adv. pr. *kujulu, (p)ajulu*, (more than) *kuyinda*.

Abscess, n. *chilonda (shil.)*.

Absent, a. He is absent, *kutali*.

Abstain from, v. (deny oneself) *limina (limina)*.

Abundance, n. *wungi*, (of food) *wuala*. See **Abound**.

Abuse, v. *tuka, tukana*, n. *matushi*.

Accept, v. (take, receive) *tambila, tambula, tola*, (agree to) *sumina*.

Accident, n. (disaster) *lishamo (mash.)*. Accidentally (not on purpose) *te ku moyo*.

Accompany, v. *konkana, chana, yindana (omwe)*, (on starting) *shindikila*.

Account, n. Give an account (report) *shimika*, (reckon, count) *wala*. On account of, *chewo cha, kambo ka*.

Accusation, n. *mulandu (mil.)*, *chewo (shewo)*.

Accuse, v. (falsely) *wecha*.

Be Accustomed, v. *ishiwila*.

Ache, v. *chisa, chiswa, luma*.

Acknowledge, v. *sumina*.

Acquit, v. (pardon) *lekela*.

Across, adv. Go across, *sawuka*. Take across, *sawusha*.

Act, v. *chita, n. kuchita, nchito*.

Add, v. *wikila*, (make more) *kulishya*.

AGREEABLE

Adder, n. *mpili (—), chipili*.

Adjust, v. *wotesha, lulika*.

Admire, v. (gaze at) *edwela*, (praise) *lumba*. Be admired, *edweka*.

Admit, v. (let in) *njishya*, (open door to) *jalwita*, (confess) *sumina*.

Adorn, v. *samika*. A. oneself, *sama, lisamika*.

Adult, a. *kulu, -a chisungu*.

Advance, v. (go forward) *ya kunembo*, (go in front) *tanjila*.

Advantage, n. (success) *lishuko (mash.)*, *chiwotu (shiw.)*. Be advantageous, *wota, wotela*.

Advice, n. Give advice to, *ambilila, luita*.

Adse, n. *mbeso (—)*.

Affair, n. *chewo (shewo), kambo (twambo), mulandu (mil.)*.

Affection, n. *kusuna, (n)sumi, kuyanda, lusunano*. See **Love**.

Affliction, n. *kupenga, kusauka, lipensho*. See **Sorrow**.

Be Afraid, v. *yowa*.

After, adv., prep., conj. (Behind) *kusule (kwa, or ya)*, (*p*)*asule (p)a*. After eating, *kumana kulia*.

Afternoon, n. *lisua lyasendama*.

Again, adv. *kawili, twawili, limwi, alimwi*. Come (back) again, *wola*. Do again, *wosha, woshesha*.

Against, adv. *ku, (p)a*, and *Ap*. stem of verbs.

Aged, a. *chembele, -kulu*. See **Old**.

Agitate, v. (move about) *peshya, suka*, (excite) *wusha moyo, kalalisha*. Be agitated, *tunta moyo*.

Ago, adv. Long ago, *kale, chindi*. A year ago, *mwaka wamana*.

Agony, n. Be in agony, *chiswa wunene*.

Agree, v. (consent) *sumina*, (be on good terms) *kondana, temwana*, (be alike) *koshana, elana*.

Agreeable, a. *-a moyo*.

Agriculture, n. (hoeing) *mu-limo*.

Aid, v. *chafwa*.

Aim, v. (a gun) *lulika (futi)*, *eleka, tondeka*.

Air, n. *luwo, muwo, mpeyo*.

Air, v. (clothes, &c.) *anika*. Be aired, *anuka*.

Alarm, v. *yosha*. Be alarmed, *yowa*.

Alas, int. *ma we*.

Alight, v. (as bird) *tula, tulila*.

Alike, adv. *chomwé*. Be alike, *koshana, elana*.

Alive, a. -a *moyo, -umi*. Be alive (show signs of life), *langa, shishimuka*.

All, a. -*onse*. That is all (it is finished), *chela*.

Allot, v. *awila*.

Allow, v. (permit) *leka, leshya*, (acknowledge) *sumina*.

Almost, adv. *kunini (p)afwifwi*.

Alone, a. -*eka, -enka*.

Aloud, adv. Say aloud, *ambisha, amba wuneme*.

Already, adv. *kale, chindi*. Also expressed by v. *mana*, e.g. he is already gone, *wamana kuya*.

Also, adv. *a-*, e.g. he also, *awe, alakwe*; they also, *awo alawo*.

Alter, v. *sanguka, sangula*.

Always, adv. *lyonse, shiku shonse*.

Amaze, v. *lwesha*.

Ambush, n. Be (lie) in ambush, *lishisa, welama*.

Ammunition, n. See Gun-powder, Bullet, &c.

Among, adv. prep. (p)a *kati (pa, ka), mukati*.

Amount, n. *chimo*.

Amuse, v. *sekesha, konda, kondesha*.

Ancestors, n. *wantu wa kale*.

Ancient, a. -a *kale, -a chindi*.

And, conj. *a-, na*. And next (then, so), *alimwi*, (in narrative) *akwambai*.

Anger, n. *wukali*, (furious, savage) *nchinko*.

Angle, n. (outer) *mutwi*, (inner corner) *lifwenko*. v. *lowa nswi*.

Angry, n. Be angry, *kalala*.

Animal, n. *nyama* (—), *munyama (wan-)*.

Ankle, n. *kapokoro*.

Annoy, v. *katashya, kambula, sawila, sausha*.

Anoint, v. *nanika*. A. oneself, *nana, linanika*.

Another, a. (of same kind) -*mwi*, (different) -*mbi*, (a second) -a *kawili*. At another place (time) *kumbi, mumbi, (p)ambi*.

Answer, v. (to question) *kumbula*.

Ant, n. (white) *muswa (miswa)*, *nswa*.

Antelope, n. Various kinds are *mukulo* (waterbuck), (n)*sha* (duiker), *pelembe* (roan), *luengo* (sable), *naluwvi* (reed-buck), *shombololo* (koodoo), *konshe* (hartebeeste), *nyumbu* (wildebeeste), *chi-wawala* (bush-buck), *pala*. The usual plur. prefix is *wa-*.

Anthill, n. *chulu (shulu)*.

Anvil, n. *nyundo*.

Be Anxious, v. *penga, langaluka, yeya*.

Any, a. -*onse*.

Anyhow, adv. (at random, carelessly) *wulyo*.

Aperture, n. *wuliango (mal-)*.

Apologize, v. *kambilila, lambilila*.

Appeal to, v. *kambilila, lambilila*.

Appear, v. (come in sight) *woneka, tuntuka*, (suddenly) *pola*, (in full view) *tuntawuka*.

Appease, v. *tontosha*.

Appetite, n. *moyo*.

Applaud, v. (praise) *lumba*.

Apply, v. (bandage, medicine) *pandila*.

Approach, v. *sena*.

Approve, v. (praise) *lumba*, (like) *temwa, yanda*, (assent to) *sumina*.

Apron, n. (of beads) *wuwondo*.

Argue, v. *nyenena, ambana*.

Arm, n. *liansa (mansa)*, *mukono (mik.)*.

Armpit, n. *kwapa (mapa)*.

Arrange, v. (put in order) *longela*, *wamba*, *londola*, *woleshya*, *lulika*, (settle, decide) *sesa*, *kombo-lola*.

Arrive, v. *shika*.

Arrow, n. *mumfwi (mimfwi)*, *mufwi*.

Be Artful, v. *chenjela*, *chenjeshya*.

Artisan, n. (smith) *mufushi*, (of any kind) *muya (woya)*.

As, conj. *wu*, *wuli*, *anga*.

Ascend, v. *tanta*.

Ash, ashes, n. *mulota (mil.)*.

Be Ashamed, v. *chita soni*.

Ask, v. (question) *ipushya*, (request, beg) *lomba*, *komba*. Ask pardon (quarter), *komba*, *kambilila*.

Be Asleep, v. *ona tulo*.

Assemble, v. (reunite) *wungana*, *yoboloka*, (act.) *wunganya*, *yobolola*.

Assent, v. *sumina*.

Assist, v. *chafwa*.

Astonish, v. *lwesha*.

At, prep. *ku*, *mu*, (*p*)*a*.

Athlete, n. *shinkusu (wash.)*.

Attempt, v. *esha*.

Attend, v. (listen) *nyufwa*, *sui-lila*, (take care of) *sunga*, *linda*, (as doctor) *shilika*.

Authority, n. (as chief) *wuame*, *wualo*, *wunene*, *wukulu*.

Avoid, v. (a blow) *leya*, (ward off) *kwela*.

Awake, v. *wuka*, (act.) *wusha*. Remain awake at night, *chilawila*.

Away, adv. Go away, *swa*, *nyamuka*, *yinda*.

Be Awry, v. (out of straight) *minama*, *sendama*, *potama*.

Axe, n. *kembe (twembe)*, *chembe (shembe)*.

Baboon, n. *sokwe (bas.)*.

Baby, n. *kacheche (tuch.)*.

Bachelor, n. *mungwe (wongwe)*.

Back, n. (of body) *musana (mis.)*. Back part, rear, *isule*, *sule*. Adv. *kwisule*, *pesule*. Go back, *wola*. Lie on the back, *solama*.

Backbone, n. *mongololo*.

Bad, a. (in all senses) *-witiwi*, *-diawi*, *-wi*. Be bad, do badly, *wicha*, *wija*. Go bad (putrid) *wola*, (sour) *sasa*, *funda*. Treat badly, be bad for, *wichila*.

Badness, n. *wuwitiwi*, also adv. badly. Bad temper, *wusuwa*.

Baffle, v. *ala*.

Bag, n. (satchel) *komwe (—)*.

Bake, v. *yoka*, *tenta*.

Baldness, n. *luwala*.

Ball, n. *mpila*.

Bamboo, n. *lutele (ntele)*.

Banana, n. (plant and fruit) *li-konde (mak.)*.

Band, n. (of men) *mulongo*.

Bang, v. (a drum) *lishya*, *woma*.

Bank, n. (of river) *mulombe (mil.)*, (mound) *kapili (tup.)*.

Baobab, n. *muwuyu (mi-w.)*.

Bar, n. (of wood, for door) *chipingo*; v. (a door, &c.) *pingila*, (path) *shinka*.

Bare, a. Be bare (clear, open) *salala*.

Bargain, v. *shitana*.

Bark, n. *chiyula (shiy.)*, *chipande (ship.)*, *chipapu*. Remove bark, *yuyula*, *funda*, *fundula*. Bark strip, cord, *loshi (ngoshi)*, *loye*. Bark cloth, *lukwa*.

Barren, a. *ng'umba*, *utashali (v.)*, *-kafu*. A barren cow, *sundi*.

Barrier, n. *chishinsho*.

Barter, v. *shita*, *shitana*, *esha*.

Bashful, a. *-a soni*.

Bask, v. (by fire, in sun) *ota*.

Basket, n. Various kinds are, *chitundu (shit.)*, *chisele (shis.)*, *chilupe (shil.)*, *tumba*.

Bathe, v. *samba*, *lisamba*.

Battle, n. *nkondo (—)*, *kulwana*, *kuyasana*.

Be, v. *wa*, *li*, *ni*, *i*, (*z*)*kala*.

Bead, beads, n. *wulungu*.

Beak, n. *mulomo (mil.)*.

Bean, n. (one kind) *nyangu*.
 Bear, v. (offspring) *shala*, (fruit) *chata*, *ela*, (a load) *yumuna*, *kulika*.

Beard, n. *chilesu*, *mulesu*.

Beast, n. *nyama* (—).

Beat, v. *uma*, *panda*, *kunka*, *konka*, *konkola*, *lupula*. (Of heart) *luta*. Beat a drum, *uma* (*lishya*, *woma*) *ng'oma*.

Beautiful, a. *-wotu*, *-ine*.

Beauty, n. *wuwotu*, *wuine*.

Because (of), conj., prep. *chewo* (*cha*), *kambo* (*ka*).

Become, v. *wa*, (change into) *sanguka*.

Bed, n. *wulo* (*malo*), (bedstead) *wulili*.

Beo, n. *suki*, (*n*) *suchi*.

Beer, n. *walwa*. Beer-drinking party, *likumi*.

Before, adv., prep., conj. (in front) *kunembo* (*kwa*), (in presence of) (*p*) *a menso*. Go before, *tanjila*. Do before (first), *tanguna*. Send before, *tanjishya*.

Beg, v. *lomba*, *senga*, *komba*, *kambilila*.

Beget, v. *shala*.

Beggar, v. *ulomba* (v. *wal*), *usenga* (*was*).

Begin, v. (*y*) *amba*, *tangila*, *tanguna*, *sanguna*, (in singing) *talika*, (originate, rise) *tula*.

On behalf of, prep. *kambo ka*.

Behave, v. *chita*, *enda*.

Behead, v. *imbula mutwi*.

Behind, adv., prep. *kwisule* (*kwa*), *pesule* (*pa*). Go behind (follow) *konka*. Stay behind, *jala*, *chala*. Leave behind, *shia*, *chasha*.

Believe, v. (accept, trust) *sumina*.

Bell, n. *mulangu* (*mil*), (small, used in dancing) *ngunga*.

Bellows, n. (smith's) *muwa* (*miuwa*).

Belly, n. *lifumo* (*maf*), *mala*.

Below, adv., prep. *kunshi* (*kwa*, *ya*), (*p*) *anshi*.

Bend, v. (round, in a curve) *peta*, *petesha*, (neut.) *peteka*, *petana*. Bend down, *kotama*, *kunama*. Bend up,

funga. Bend up and down (be springy), *fwempafwempa*, *fwenfwenta*, *kwempa*, *kwenkwenka*.

Beneath, adv., prep. (*p*) *anshi* (*pa*, *ya*), *kunshi*.

Be Bent, v. *petana*. Md. *-petene*, (see Bend), (out of line, warped, &c.) *minama*, Md. *-mineme*.

Be Bereaved, v. *shiwa*, *chala*, *fwitwa*, *fwilwa*.

Beside, adv., prep. (by side of) *ku mbali*, (in addition to) *kuyinda*.

Between, adv., prep., (*p*) *akati* (*pa*, *ka*), *mukati*.

Bewail, v. *lila*.

Beware, v. (guard oneself) *lisunga*.

Bewitch, v. *lowa*.

Beyond, adv., prep. *kwitala* (*kwa*), (*p*) *etala*.

Bhang, n. *luwanje*, *sangu*.

Big, a. *-nene*, *-kulu*, *-kando*. Be (get) big, *kula*, *komena*.

Bind, v. *anga*, *sunga*.

Bird, n. *kayuni* (*tuni*), *chiyuni* (*shi*).

Bit, n. (piece) *chipande*.

Bite, v. *luma*.

Be Bitter, v. *lula*.

Be Black, v. *shia*.

Blacksmith, n. *mufushi* (*waf*).

Blaze, v. *yaka*.

Bleed, v. (by cupping) *lumika*.

Blind, a. A blind person, *mosu* (*wofu*). Be blinded, blind, *posuka*. Make blind, *posula*.

Blindness, n. *wuofu*, *wofu*.

Block, v. *shinka*, *shinkila*.

Blood, n. *wulowa*.

Blood-vessel, n. *lushinga* (*nshinga*).

Bloom, Blossom, n. *lilua*.

Blow, v. (as wind) *pupa*, (a fire) *fulita* (*mulilo*), (a horn) *lishya*, (bellows) *fukuta*, (nose) *minuna*.

Blunder, v. *wicha*, (miss) *insha*, *luwa*.

Be Blunt, v. *shima*.

Bluster, v. *semba*.

Boast, v. *semba*, *lilumba*.

Boat, n. See Canoe.

Body, n. *muwili* (miw.).
Boil, v. *tenta*, *wila*, *pisha*.
Bone, n. *chifuwa*, (*shif.*), *lisuwa*.
Border, n. (boundary) *nyinsa*, *nisa*.
Bore, v. (a hole) *tulula*.
Be Born, v. *shalwa*.
Borrow, v. *apula*.
Bottom, n. *shi*, *alale*, (lower end) *tako*. At (to, from) the bottom, *kunshi*, (*p*) *anshi*.
Bough, n. *musampi* (mis.).
Boulder, n. *mwala*, *libwe*.
Bound, v. *uluka*.
Boundary, n. *nyinsa*, *nisa* (man.).
Bow, n. (weapon) *wuta* (mata).
Bow down, v. *kolama*.
Bowels, n. *mala*.
Boy, n. *musankwa* (was.), (lad) *mulombe* (wal.), (child) *mwanike* (wan.).
Brain, n. *wongo*, (intelligence) *mano*.
Branch, n. (of tree) *musampi* (mis.).
Brandish, v. *sunsa*.
Brass, n. *luwemba*.
Brawl, v. (with weapons), *yasana*, (noisily) *yowela*.
Breadth, n. *wuamba*.
Break, v. (act.) *tyola*, (smash) *twaya*, *kombaula*, (snap) *muntusha*, (neut.) *tyoka*, *muntuka*, *sutuka*.
Break down, demolish, *mwaya*.
Breast, n. (chest) *chamba* (*shamba*), (woman's) *liwele* (maw.).
Breath, n. *muya* (miuya).
Breathe hard, v. *yoya*.
Breed, v. (keep cattle, &c.) *fuwa*.
Breeze, n. *luwo*, *mpeyo*, *chipupu*.
Brew, v. (native beer) *kumba*, *unsa*.
Bridge, n. *wulalo* (mal.).
Be Bright, v. (in colour) *tuwa*, *fwela*, *kashika*, *salala* (see **White**, **Red**); (as fire) *yaka*, (as sun) *wala*, (as glass) *weka*.
Brim, n. *mulomo* (mil.).
Bring, v. *leta*, *tola*. Bring up (a child) *lela*, (train) *enshya*. Bring forth, (offspring) *shala*, (fruit) *chata*.
Be Broad, v. (extended) *salama*.

Be Broken, v. *tyoka*, Md. -*tyokete*.
See Break.
Brook, n. *kalonga* (tul.), *kanika* (tun.).
Broom, n. *chipyelo* (ship.), *chipyeshe*, *chipyanggo*.
Broth, n. *musushi* (mis.).
Brother, n. (my) *mukwesu* (*wak.*), (your, his) *mukwanu*, *mukwarwo*.
Brush, n. See **Broom**. v. **Brush away** (e.g. flies) *sola*.
Brushwood, n. *musitu*.
Bubble, n. *lipofu* (ma-).
Buffalo, n. *nyati*.
Build, v. *panga*, (a house) *yaka*.
Bull, n. *muchende* (*wach.*).
Bullet, n. *limbala* (mam.).
Bullock, n. *musune* (*was.*).
Bundle, n. *chileye*.
Bungle, v. *wicha*.
Burden, n. (load) *mukuli* (mik.), *mutolo* (mit.).
Burn, v. *tenta*, *pia*, *yoka*, *umpa*, (blaze) *yaka*, (scorch, &c.) *lungula*.
Bury, v. *shika*.
Bush, n. (small tree) *kasamo*, *musitu*, (jungle, forest) *musansa*, *lundu*.
Bush-buck, n. *chitwawala* (*wach.*).
Business, n. *cherwo* (*sherdo*), *kambo* (*twambo*), *mulandu* (mil.), (trading) *usambasi*.
Butt, n. (lower end) *tako* (mat.)
Also Buttock.
Buy, v. *ula*, *shita*.
By, adv. prep. (at, near) *a*, *ku*, (by means of) *ku*.
Cage, n. (for fowls) *chisangala*.
Calabash, n. Used as vessel for water, &c., *chinkuli*.
Calculate, v. *wala*.
Calf, n. *mombe* (*wombe*), (of leg) *safu*.
Calico, n. *nsalu*, *ngwbo*, *lisani*.
Call, v. *ita*, *oneka*, (summon) *tamba*, (shout) *lila*, *kuwa*, *kanka*, (by name) *wanda*.
Calm, v. *tontosha*. **Be calm**, *tontola*.
Can, v. See **Able**.
Canoe, n. *duato* (mato).

Carcass, n. *mutuntu* (mit.).
Care, n. (thought, attention)
kumbu. Care for, *yanda, suna*.
 Take care of, *sunga*.

Carpenter, n. *muweseshi*.

Carry, v. (a load) *kulika*,
yamuna, nyamuna, tola, (on a pole)
temba. Carry firewood, *tepa kuni*.
 Be carried away (by wind, water,
 &c.), *ululuka*. Carry a child on
 the back, *weleka*.

Cartridge, n. *chisonga*.

Carve, v. *lemba*.

Carving, n. *wulembo*.

Case, n. (affair, lawsuit) *mulandu*.

See **Cover**.

Cassava, n. *tute* (wat.).

Cast, v. *wala*. Cast away
 (abandon), *sowa, leka*.

Castor-oil, n. *mbono*.

Catch, v. (seize, hold) *jata*,
wesa, (a thing thrown) *waka*.

Cattle, n. *ng'ombe*.

Cattle-pen, n. *chintanga, chipata*,
chata.

Cave, n. *lichengo* (mach.).

Cease, v. (come to end) *mana*,
ela, (leave off) *leka*.

Centre, n. *kati, akati*.

Be Celebrated, v. (well known,
 famous) *wuka*.

Chafe, v. (graze) *yupula*.

Chameleon, n. *lutambwe, nan-*
tambwe, naluntambwe.

Change, v. *sanduka, sanguka*;
 also *sangula*.

Channel, n. *munkomba*.

Charcoal, n. *mashimbi*.

Chase, v. (drive away) *tanda*.

Cheek, n. *lichili* (mach.).

Chew, v. *lukula, tufuna*.

Chief, n. *mwame* (wame).

Chieftainship, n. *wuame, wu'alo*.

Child, n. *mwanike* (wan.), *kanike*
 (twan.), *mwana* (wana), (infant)
kacheche.

Chin, n. *ndesu, chilesu* (also, beard).

Chip, n. *kapambasha*.

Chisel, n. *chengo* (—). v. Cut with
 chisel, *chenga*.

Choose, v. *sala, nomona*.

Chop, v. *konka, kunka*.

Be Civil to, v. *lemiya*.

Civility, n. *wulemu*.

Clan, n. *mukowa*.

Clasp, v. *kumbata*.

Claw, n. *luala* (mala), *chondo*.

Clay, n. *wulongo*.

Clean, a. Be clean, (white)
tuwa, (bright, empty) *salala*. Act.
tuisha, salalisha. Clean grain (of
 husks), *wula*.

Clear, a. Be clear (open, empty,
 bare) *salala*. v. (ground, of trees)
tema, temaula, (of grass, weeds)
sewa, epa.

Clearing, n. (cleared of trees)
teme, (round house, in village)
luansa (nansa).

Cleft, n. *mwako* (miako),
 (fissure, crack) *mwanshya*.

Clever, a. -a *mano, chenjeshe, che-*
njete (v.) A clever person, *shimano*.

Cliff, n. *mwala* (miala).

Climb, v. *tanta*.

Close, a. (near) -*fwifwi*. Come
 close, *sena*. Be (get) close together,
 be closely packed, *ata, ambana*.
 Adv. *afwifwi*. Close (stop) up,
shinka, shrinkila.

Cloth, n. (bark) *lukwa*, (cotton)
usalu, ngwbo, lisani, shule.

Clothes, n. See **Dress**.

Cloud, n. *likumbi, liyowa*.

Club, n. (knobbed stick) *nkoli*,
chikoli, kakoli.

Cook, n. *kombwe, kombolwe*.

Coil, n. *likata*. Be in coils
 (folds), *pombela*.

Cold, n. *mpeyo*; also, cold season.
 Be cold, *tontola, otowala*.

Collect, v. *wunga, wunganya*,
yotwolola, (call together) *tamba*.

Colour, n. See **White, Black,**
Red. Spot (patch, stripe, of colour)
liwala (maw.).

Comb, v. *sakula*. n. *chisakulo*.

Come, v. *isa, sa*. Come to
 (arrive) *shika*. Come in, *njila*.
 Come out, *swa*. Come up, *tanta*.
 Come down, *seluka*. Come! *koesa*
 (i. e. *ka-u-isa*).

Comfort, v. *tontosha*.
Companion, n. (friend, acquaintance) *mutwiye, mutwye, ndo (manto), mwalu (walu), mwensuma, (his) mwenshinyina, (your) mwenshinyoko*.
Company, n. (of people) *mulongo*.
Compare, v. *ela, esha, elanya*.
Complain, v. *tonga*.
Compliment, n. *wulemu*.
Conceal, v. *shisa*.
Conceit, n. *nkwela*. Show conceit, *licwa, chita nkwele, lilanga*.
Conquer, v. *konsha, yinda*.
Consciousness, n. Recover consciousness, *shishimuka*.
Consider, v. *yeya, langaluka, kumbuka*.
Construct, v. *panga*.
Be Content, v. (pleased) *kondwa, (satisfied) kuta*.
Contradict, v. *kaka*.
Converse, v. *amba, ambana, kanana, shimika makani, andika, shimuna*.
Convey, v. *tola, yumuna*.
Cook, v. *teleka, pishya, takataka*. (See Roast, Boil, Fry.) Of porridge, *ambika, ponda, n. mutelakeshi, uteleka (v.)*.
Cooking-pot, n. *nongo (shin, man.)*. See Vessel.
Be Cool, v. *tontola*.
Copy, v. *iya*.
Cord, n. (bark) *loshi (ngoshi), loye, mwando*.
Corner, n. (inside) *lifwenko*.
Corpse, n. *chitumpa, mwine*.
Correct, v. (put right, improve) *wotesha*.
Cotton, n. (plant and fibre) *wutonji*.
Cough, v. *kola, koola, kosoka*.
Count, v. *wala*.
Country, n. (region) *chisi*.
Court, n. (enclosure) *luansa, luwaya*.
Cousin, n. *mushala (wash.)*.
Cover, v. *funika, fumbika, fweka, funa*. Cover up (conceal) *shisa*. n. *chifuniko, chifweko, chifuo*.

Cow, n. *mpwishi*.
Coward, n. *mowa (dowa)*.
Cower, v. *sukama*.
Crack, n. *mwanshya (mian.)*.
Crawl, v. *tambala*.
Be Crazy, v. *funta*.
Creek, v. *tambala*.
Crocodile, n. *ntale, chitale, nguena*.
Be Crooked, v. *minama, -mineme*.
Crop, n. (bird's) *chifuntwa*.
Cross, v. *sabuka, subuka*.
Crossing-place, n. *chawu, chisa-wuko, chito*.
Crouch, v. *fukama, sukama, sunlana*.
Crow, v. (as cock) *kokoloka*.
Crowd, v. Be crowded together, *ata*.
Cruelty, n. *wukali*.
Crush, v. *puaya*.
Cry, v. *lila*. Cry out (exclaim), *tama, kuwa, ama*. n. *lililo, lishiwi*, (of joy, welcome) *ngwibi, kanchelechele*.
Cunning, a. *-chenjeshi*.
Cupping-instrument, n. *mulumu*.
Cure, v. *futusha, wusha*, (remove spell) *lowolola*. Be cured, *wuka*.
Current, n. *mukuku (mik.)*.
Curse, v. *shinga*, (abuse) *tuka*.
Cut, v. (with knife, axe, &c., by chopping) *tema*, (make incision) *nenga*, (by slicing, shearing action) *chesa, sesa, sewa*. Cut up (off, pieces), *chimbula, timbula*. Cut throat, kill, *chinga*. Cut marks, carve, *lemba*, (with chisel, pare) *chenga*, (with adze) *wesa*. Be sharp (edge, point), *kola*. Cut hair close, crop, *kulula*. Cut down everywhere, (on a large scale) *temanla*, (of grain, reap) *tewula*.
Damage, v. *wicha, wichila*, (wound) *yasa*.
Dance, v. *shana*.
Be Dangerous, v. *luma, lumina*,

-lumite. A dangerous character, mukoli.

Be Dark, v. *shia*.

Darkness, n. *mushinsi*.

Dawn, v. *cha*, *chya*.

Day, n. (period of 24 hours) *shiku*, (daytime) *lisua*. To-day, *suno*. Next day, to-morrow, yesterday, *chilo*, *kilo*; second day (before or after), *isona*; third day, *inawa*. All day, *lisua*, *lyonse*. Every day, *shiku shyonse*. Time of day, *lisua*. Which day, *lisuanshi*? At what time of day, *lisua ali*? *lili*?

Daylight, n. *lisua*, *lumwi*.

Dead, a. -*fu*. Be dead, *fwa*. A dead person, *shikufwa* (*wash*). Dead body, corpse, *chitumpa*, *mwine*, (carcass, of animal, &c.) *mutuntu*.

Death, n. *lufu*.

Deceit, n. (tricks) *malele*.

Deceive, v. *chenga*, *chengaika*, *chenjeka*, *wecha*, *nyongola*.

Decide, v. (a suit, quarrel) *kombolola*, *sesa*.

Decrease, v. *cheya*.

Deep, a. -*lamfu*. Deep water, *manshi mangi*. Deep down, (*p*)*ansi*, *kulale*.

Defend, v. *sunga*, *linda*, (stand up for) *iminina*.

Be Deficient, v. *cheya*.

Defraud, v. *chenjela*, (withhold what is due) *ima*. (Al. *nima*.)

Delay, v. *imuka*.

Deny, v. *kaka*.

Depart, v. *nyamuka*, *yinda*, *unka*. See Go.

Descend, v. *seluka*.

Desert, v. *shia*, *leka*, *sowa*.

Deserted village (gardens, &c.) *matongo*, *chilala*.

Desire, v. *yanda*, *lunga*, *konka*, *londa*.

Despise, v. (treat with contempt) *uwaula*, *nyansha*, *uwuya*.

Destroy, v. (break up, down) *mwaya*, (bring to an end) *shima*, *manya*.

Detect, v. *tonta*.

Device, n. *lilele* (*mal*).

Dew, n. *mume*.

Differ, v. (be different) *lekana*.

Different, a. -*mbi*.

Difficult, a. -*lemu*. Be difficult, *ala*, *lema*.

Dig, v. (with hoe) *lima*, *katwa*, *fumba* (?). Dig up (out) *fukula*, *fukulula*, *fumbula*, (potatoes, &c.) *limuna*.

Diminish, (get less) *cheya*, (make less) *cheshya*.

Dip, v. (in water, soak) *suika*.

Dipper, n. (for drawing water) *lufulu*.

Dirt, n. *litombe* (*mat*), (mud) *matipa*.

Be Dirty, v. (soiled, black) *shia*, *shipila*.

Disappear, v. *shimangana*.

Discharge, v. (send away) *susha*, *kusha*, *tanda*, (as fluid) *nya*.

Discuss, v. *nyenena*.

Disguise, v. *shisa*.

Be Dishonest, v. (not straightforward) *minama*, -*mineme*, *sen-dama*.

Dish up, v. (food) *pakila*.

Dismiss, v. *susha*, *kusha*, *tanda*.

Disobedience, n. *shindu*.

Disperse, v. (go in different directions) *mweta*, *mwayika*.

Dispute, n. *mulandu*.

Disrespect, n. Show disrespect (to), *nyansha*, *sampaula*, *uwaula*.

Distance, n. *wulamfu*. A long distance, *mushinsu*.

Distant, a. -*lamfu*, -*lale*, -*lya* (yonder). At a distance, *kulya*. Be distant, *lampa*, *sakana*, -*sakene*.

Distress, n. *lipensho*. v. *sausha*, *sauila*. Be in distress, *penga*, *sauka*.

Ditch, n. *chilindi*, *munkomba*.

Dive, v. *pila*.

Divide, v. (Act. allot, share) *awa*, (Nt.) *pambana*.

Do, v. *chita*. Be done (ended, exhausted) *ela*, *mana*.

Doctor, n. (native) *muloshi*, *munganga*, *musendeshi*. v. (treat medically) *shilika*, *wushya*.

Dog, n. (domestic) *kabwa*, *mbwa*.

Door, n. (of reeds, grass, &c.) *chisasa*.

Doorway, n. *muliano*.

Doubt, v. (consider anxiously) *langaluka*.

Dove, n. *chiwa*.

Down, adv., prep. (p) *anshi*, *kunshi* (*kwa*, *ya*). Down-stream, *kunselelo*. Come (go, get) down, *seluka*. Put down (on ground), *tula*.

Dose, v. *shinshila*, *shinshiwata*, *fukula*.

Drag, v. *kwela*.

Draw, v. (drag) *kwela*, (sketch) *lemba*. Draw water, *teka* (*tekula*, *tapa*) *manshi*. Draw out, *kusha*.

Drawing, n. (sketch) *thulembo*.

Dream, n. *chiloto*. v. *lota*.

Dress, n. (calico) *nsalu*, *chisani*, *lisani*, *ngwwo*, *shule*, (skin) *chipaya*. v. *fwala*. Dress up, *fwalila*, *sama*; (Act.) *fwalika*, *samika*.

Drink, v. *nwa*.

Drip, v. *loka*.

Drive, v. Drive away, *tanda*, *susha*.

Drop, n. *mundondo* (*mind*). v. *wa*, (as rain, &c.) *loka*. Let fall, *loshesha*, *wisha*.

Drought, n. *nyotwa*.

Be Drowsy, v. *shinshila*.

Drug, n. *musamo*, *thanga* (*man-ga*), *muyanda* (*miyanda*).

Drum, n. *ng'oma*. Beat a drum, *lishya* (*lilishya*) *ng'oma*.

Be Drunk, v. *kolwa*. Make d., *kola*.

Drunkard, n. *mukoleshi*. v. *uko-twa*.

Dry, a. *yumu*. v. Act. (clothes, &c.) *anika*. Make dry, *yumika*. Become dry, *yuma*.

Duck, n. *liwata* (*maŵ*).

Dung, n. *mashi*, *tushi*.

Dust, n. *lusuko*.

Ear, n. *kutwi* (*matwi*), (of maize) *lipopwe*, (of grain generally) *liku-*

nka. Ear ornament, *thulumbalumba*, *lusanga*.

Early, adv. (in the morning) *munene*, *chifumo*. Rise early, *fuma*.

Earth, n. (soil) *thulongo*, *lilowa*, *muneyi*, (lump of) *chilongo*.

Earthenware, n. (thing made of clay) *chithumbwa*.

East, n. and adv. *kuchwe*, (*ku*) *ntulisua*.

Eat, v. *lia*, *lya*. Be eaten out (e.g. by ants), *sumpwa*.

Eldge, n. *mulomo*.

Effort, n. Make an effort, *esha*, *lijatisha*, *limba*.

Egg, n. *lii* (*mai*).

Eight, a. *-osanwe waya -latwe*.

Eland, n. *nsefu* (*ŵan*).

Be Elastic, v. *tandathuka*.

Elbow, n. *kokola* (*tokola*).

Elder, n. *mukulu* (*ŵak*). Elder (senior) woman or wife, *nathunene*.

Elephant, n. (*n*) *sofu* (*ŵan*).

Elsewhere, n. (*p*) *ambi*, *kumbi*, *mumbi*. There is no one else, *umbi tawo*.

Embrace, v. *kumbata*.

Employ, v. *tuma*.

Employment, n. See **Work**.

Empty, a. Be empty (clean), *salala*. It is empty, *mutali chintu*.

Encamp, v. *tula*, *pumuna*.

Enclosure, n. *luansa*, *luwaya*, (for cattle) *chintangu*.

End, **Ending**, n. *kwela*, *kela*, *chelo*, (farthest point) *alale*, *kulale*.

End, v. (come to an end) *ela*, *mana*.

Endeavour, v. *ela*, *elesha*, *esha*.

Engage, v. (promise, undertake) *shoma*, *shomya*, *sumina*.

Enjoy, v. *konawa*, *temwa*.

Enough, a. Be enough (ample), *fula*, (satisfying) *kutishya*. Have enough, *kuta*. Not be enough, *cheya*.

Enrage, v. *thililisha*, *kalalisha*.

Enter, v. *njila*, *ngila*.

Entrance, n. *muliano*.

Be Equal, v. *elana*, *-elene*.

Err, v. *wicha*, *insha*, *luwa*.
Eruption, n. (skin) *shipele* (s. *chip*).

Escape, v. *lowoka*, (slip away) *pumumuka*, (be saved) *puluka*.

European, n. (white man) *mu-sungu* (*was*).

Be Even, v. *lulama*, *-luleme*, *oloka*, *-olokete*. Lay even, *ela*, *lulamika*, *olola*.

Evening, n. *choleshya*.

Every, a. (all) *-onse*. Every-where, *konse*, (*p*)*onse*.

Evil, a. *-widi*, *-wi*, *-widiwi*. Do evil, *wicha*. n. *wudiwi*, *wudi*.

Examine, v. *ewela*, *langishya*, *lingula*, *sondela*.

Exceed, **Excel**, v. *yinda*.

Exchange, v. (of goods, trading) *shita*, *shitana*.

Be Excited, v. *luta*, (of heart, feelings) *tunta*. Excite, *lutishya*.

Excreta, n. (solid) *mashi*, *tushi*, (liquid) *mikoso*.

Exert oneself, v. *esha*, *lijatisha*, *limba*.

Expect, v. *langa*, *yeya*.

Expedition, n. (journey) *luendo* (*nyendo*).

Explain, v. *pilulula*, *yindilila*.

Expose, v. (to sun and air) *anika*, (a child) *sowa*.

Extend, v. (stretch tight) *wamba*. Be extended (spread out, wide) *salama*.

Extent, n. *wuamba*.

Extinguish, v. *shima* (also, be extinguished).

Extract, v. (take out) *kusha*, (as tooth, thorn) *sokola*, *somonona*.

Eye, n. *liso* (*meso*). Eyeball, *mboni*.

Eyebrow, n. *chikumbwi*.

Eyelaah, n. *sokoya* (*nkoye*).

Eye-lid, n. *chikoye*.

Face, n. *wushu*, *meso*. Lie on face, face downwards, *fulama*, *fulamana*.

Fade, v. *yuma*.

Fail, v. *shama*, (lack strength, ability, knowledge for) *wula*, (decrease, be too little) *cheya*.

Failure, n. *lishamo*.

Fall, v. *wa*, (drop) *loka*. Let fall, *wisha*, *loshesha*.

False, a. *-widi*, *-wi*. See Lie.

Family, n. (clan) *mukowa*.

Famine, n. *nshala*.

Be Famous, v. *wuka*.

Far, adv. (distant) *kulamifu*, *kulale*, (a long way) *mushinso*.

Farthest point, *kulale*.

Farewell, n. Bid farewell, *lasha*. See Goodbye.

Fast, adv. *wangu*, *lwidilo*.

Fasten, v. (tie) *anga*, *sunga*.

Fat, n. *mafuta*. Be (get) fat, *ina*. a. *-inu*.

Father, n. *tata*, *ta*, (your) *iso*, (his) *ishi*.

Fathom, n. (of calico) *mukwamba* (*mik*).

Fatigue, v. *chima*, *katasha*, *lemya*. Be fatigued, *chimwa*, *katala*, *lema*.

Fault, n. *wudiwi*, *wudi*, *luinsho*. Commit a fault, *wicha*, *insha*.

Fear, v. *yowa*. Cause to fear, *yosha*.

Feather, n. *lipepe*, *kapepe*.

Be Feeble, v. *womba*.

Feel, v. (perceive) *nyufwa*, (with finger, touch) *tinta*.

Feelings, n. *moyo*.

Female, a. *-kashi*, *-anakashi*, *-a lutundu*. Female sex, woman-kind, *lutundu*.

Fence, n. *lichinda*, (stockade) *lilinga*.

Fetch, v. *leta*, *tola*.

Fetish, n. (of clan) *mukowa*.

Fetter, n. *chiyingu*.

Few, a. *-che*, *-ke*, *-nini*. Be few (too few), *cheya*.

Fierce, a. *-kali*. Be fierce, *kalala*.

Fierceness, n. *wukali*, *wutambo*.

Fight, v. *umana*, *yasana*, *jayana*, *lwa*. n. (war) *nkondo*, (brawl) *lukwo*.

File, v. *kumba*. n. *lima*.
Fill, v. *fulishya*. Fill (stop, block) up, *shinka*, *shinkila*.
Final, a. -a *kwela*, -a *kumana*.
Find, v. (come upon) *jana*.
Finger, n. *munwe*, *kanwe*. Little finger, *kantengulushya*, *kanyansa*.
Finish, v. (bring to end) *manya*. Be finished, *ela*, *mana*.
Fire, n. *mulilo*. Make (light, kindle) fire, *yasha mulilo*, (by friction) *shika mulilo*, set fire to, *tenta*, (grass) *sanda*.
Fireplace, n. *chiko*, (stones) *mafwa*.
Fire-sticks, n. *chishikwa*, *lunya*.
Firewood, n. *kuni* (s. *lukuni*).
Be Firm, v. (hard) *yuma*, (strong) *limba*, *konsha*.
First, a. -a *kusanguna*, -a *kyamba*, -*tanshi*. Be (do) first, *sanguna*, *tanguna*, *tanjila*. Put (send) first, *tanjishya*.
Fish, v. (with hook) *lowa*, *kupa*, with flat basket *sela*, (with spear) *swaya*. n. *lunswi* (nswi).
Fisherman, n. *muswayishi* (was.).
Fish-hook, n. *ndodo* (—).
Fissure, n. *mwanshya*, *mwako*.
Fist, n. (knuckles) *konye*.
Fit, v. (suit) *wotela*, (adapt, arrange) *wotesha*, *wamba*, *lulika*.
Five, n. -*osanwe*, -*sano*.
Fix, v. *patika*, (in ground) *shimpika*.
Flash, v. *weka*.
Be Flat, v. *lulama*, -*luleme*, *oloka*, -*olokete*. Lay flat, *ela*, *olola*.
Flesh, n. *nyama*.
Fling, v. *wala*.
Float, v. *samba*.
Flock, n. *litanga*, *mulongo*.
Flour, n. *wusu*.
Flourish, v. *komena*.
Flower, n. *lilua*, *malua*.
Fly, v. *uluka*. n. (common) *lunshi* (mal.).
Foam, n. *lipofu* (map.).
Fog, n. *shikunku*.
Fold, v. *funga*, (bend round)

peta. Fold the arms, *likumbata*. n. *likata*.
Follow, v. *chala*, *chanana*, *konka*, *londa*, (go after, pursue) *twabela*.
Folly, n. *wuluya*, *kupusha*.
Be Fond of, v. *yanda*, *temwa*, *langa*.
Fondle, v. (a child, dandle) *sunsu*.
Food, n. *chakulya* (*shak.*), *chilyo* (*shil.*).
Fool, n. *muluya* (*wal.*). Be a fool, *punda-punda*, *pusha*.
Foot, n. *chimpana*, *mwendo* (also, leg).
Forbid, v. *kaka*, *kasha*, *kashika*, *lekeleshya*. Be forbidden, *kashikwa*; (against custom, not allowed) *tonda*.
Force, n. *ngusu*, *nkusu*.
Ford, n. *chisawuko*, *chilo*.
Forehead, n. *kumo* (—).
Forest, n. *lundu*, *lilundu*, *musansa*, (thickly wooded) *lusaka*, (open, grassy, moorland) *liwesa*. See **Glade**.
Forge, v. (metals), *fula*.
Forget, v. *lurwa*, -*luite*, *lurwala*.
Fork, n. (of tree, post) *lusanda* (*sanda*), (of path) *mapambanwe*.
Formerly, adv. *kale*, *chindi*.
Be Fortunate, v. *shuka*. A fortunate person, *shicholwe*.
Fortune, n. Good fortune, *lishuko*, *cholwe*. Bad fortune, *lishamo*.
Forward, adv. *kunembo*.
Four, a. -*onne*, -*nne*.
Fowl, n. *nkuku*, (hen) *nseke*, (cock) *kombwe*.
Free, a. Get free (escape), *lowoka*. Set free, *lowosha*. A free man, *mwame*, (member of a village) *muchete*.
Freedom, n. (state, condition) *wuame*.
Fresh, a. (new) -*pia*, -*pya*, (green, raw) -*wisi*.
Friend, n. *muwiye* (*wawiyeye*), *ndó* (*manto*), *mwalu* (*walu*), (of same village) *mwansi*, *mwensu* (*wensu*). Also, in address, *namata*.

Frighten, v. *yosha*, (by shouting) *amina*.

Frog, n. *wombwe* (*wab.*).

From, prep. *ku*, *mu*, *a*, *kuswa* (coming from).

Front, n. In front (of), *kunembo* (*kwa*), *amasa* (*a*). Go in front, *tanjila*. Front (of body, direction), *lulembo*.

Froth, n. *mapofu*.

Fruit, n. *muchelo*. Bear fruit, *chata*, *ela*.

Fry, v. *kanga*.

Be Full, v. *fuka*, *isula*, *-fulite*, *-iswite*, (brim full, overflowing) *fundilila*. A vessel half (partly) full, *musaa* (*mis.*).

Fur, n. *woya* (*moya*).

Furrow, n. *lulindi* (*ndindi*, *nindi*).

Fury, n. *nchinko*.

Gain, v. (make profits) *shuka*. n. *lishuko*.

Game, n. (animals) *nyama*. Play games, *fukana*.

Gap, n. *mwako* (*miako*).

Gape, v. Stand agape, *amama*, (open mouth wide) *lakama*.

Garden, n. (plantation, sorghum) *munda* (*miunda*), (small) *konda* (*tunda*), (maize, mealies) *chifunda*, *chipoka*, (nuts) *chisenga*.

Gather, v. (collect together) *wunga*, *wunganya*, *yobolola*, (flowers, fruit) *chela*, *yapa*. Gather wild fruits &c., in famine, *sepa*.

Gaze, v. *langisha*, *wonesha*.

Be Generous, v. (liberal) *pesha*, *tedweta*.

Be Gentle, v. *womba*.

Get, v. *ula*, (fetch) *leta*, *tola*. Get hold of, *jata*, *wesa*, *landa*. Get up (from sleep) *wuka*, (from sitting) *ima*. Get well, *wuka*. Get to (reach), *shika*.

Ghost, n. (spirit) *mushimu* (*mish.*).

Girl, n. *mumoye*, *mulindu*, *kamwali*, *musimbi*.

Give, v. *pa*, *tambika*, *tambusha*,

(make presents, be liberal) *tedweta*. Give back, *wosha*, *woshesha*.

Be Glad, v. *sangala*, *sangalawa*, *kondwa*, *seka*.

Glade, n. (open grassy, treeless depression in forest) *lusensa* (*sensa*, *shisensa*, *masensa*), *musensa*.

Glass, n. *chilola*.

Glide, v. (as snake) *teshimuka*.

Glutton, n. *muliawi* (*wal.*).

Gnaw, v. *lukuta*, *tafuna*.

Go, v. (go on, off, away, depart, proceed, &c.) *ya*, *ia*, *enda*, *yinda*, *nyamuka*, *ima*, *unka*. Go away! *koya* (i.e. *kauya*). Go in, *nyila*. Go out, *swa*. Go before, *tanjila*. Go behind, *konka*. Go up, *tanta*. Go down, *seluka*. Go on (doing), *limba*. Go back, *wola*. Go fast, *endeshya*.

Goat, n. *mpongo* (*shimp.*).

God, n. *Lesa*.

Good, a. *-wotu*, *-ine*. Be good, *wota*, (honest, pure) *salata*, *tuwa*, *tulama*, *oloka*, (steady, even-tempered) *shite*, (gentle, mild) *womba*.

Good-bye, n. (to one leaving) *mukashike*, *kamushika*, (to one remaining) *mukachale*, *kamuchale*. Say good-bye, *lasha*.

Goodness, n. *wuwuto*, *wine*.

Goods, n. (property) *wuwoni*, *wuwili*, *chuma*, *mali*, (for sale) *makweto*.

Gorge, n. *chisengu*, *mwako*.

Gossip, v. *kanana*, *ambana*, *shimika makani*, *sontomoka*.

Grain, n. (seed) *mbuto*.

Granary, n. *wutala* (*mat.*).

Grandchild, n. *mushikulu* (*wash.*).

Grandparent, n. *kapa* (*wak.*), *muwishikulu* (*wesh.*).

Grasp, v. *jata*, *jatishya*, *fukatila*.

Grass, n. (in general) *wisu* (*mesu*), *mani*; grass-jungle (high, dry) *chisokwe*; grass-country, *chisuwa*.

Grate, v. *kumba*.

Be Grateful, v. (thank) *lumba*, *lumbila*.

Gratis, adv. *bulyo*.

Grave, n. *chiwanda, chumbwi*.

Gravel, n. *bwe-bwe* (sing. *lutwe-bwe*).

Gravy, n. *musushi* (mis.).

Grase, v. (scrape skin off) *yupula*.

Grease, n. *mafuta*.

Great, a. *-nene, -kulu, -kanao*.

Be great, *kula, komena*, (influential, powerful) *lema*.

Greatly, adv. *kunene, wunene*.

Greedy, a. A greedy, gluttonous person, *muliaubi*.

Greet, v. (each other) *ambana, ipushana*. Common forms of greeting are: *wuyani*, how (are you)? *wabuka kabotu*, are you quite well?

Grey hair, n. *mfwi*.

Grief, n. *lipensho, kupenga, malilo*.

Grieve, v. (Neut.) *penga, lila*.

Grind, v. (metal) *nona*, (grain, &c.) *pela*.

Grindstone, n. (for metal) *chironono*, (for grain, &c.) *libwe, mpelo* (upper).

Grip, v. *jatishya, fukatila, luma*.

Groan, v. *tenda, tonga*.

Groove, n. *lulindi*.

Ground, n. (n) *shi*. On the ground, (p) *anshi, kunshi*. Ground nuts, *nyemu*.

Group, n. (of individuals) *mulongo*.

Grow, v. *kula, komena*, (as plant) *mena*.

Growl, v. *luluma*. n. *lilulumo, lifumo*.

Grumble, v. *tonga*.

Guard, v. *linda, sunga, funa*.

Guard against (a blow, weapon), *leya, kobela*.

Guest, n. *mwensu* (*wensu*).

Guide, v. (go in front) *tanjila*, (show road) *lansha* (*langilisha*) *njila*.

Guinea-fowl, n. (n) *kanga* (—, and *mak*).

Gully, n. *chisengu*.

Gun, n. *futi*. Fire a gun, *lishya futi*. Load a gun, *soka futi*.

Gunpowder, n. *wunga*.

Hail, n. *fula ya mabwe*, (storm) *chifulamabwe*.

Hair, n. *lisusu, mususu*, (fur) *moya*.

Hammer, n. *chikoma, mukoma*. v. (do smith's work) *fula*.

Hand, n. *liansa* (*mansa*), (fingers) *minwe*, (palm) *lupaka*.

Handle, n. *muini*.

Handsome, a. *-botu, -ine*.

Hang up, v. (Act.) *angika*. Hang down the head (in grief, despondency), *sulama*.

Be Happy, v. *kondwa, sangalatawa, temwa*.

Harass, v. *katashya, kambula, sauila*.

Be Hard, v. *yuma*, (difficult) *lema, ola*. a. *-yumu*.

Hare, n. *sulwe* (*was*).

Harm, v. (do harm to) *wichila*, (wound) *yasa*, (hurt) *chisa*.

Hartebeeste, n. *konshe* (*wak*).

Haste, n. With haste, *wangu, lutwilo*. See Hurry.

Hat, n. (European) *nkoani*.

Hate, v. *pota, sula*. n. *chipato*, (mutual) *chipatano*.

Have, v. *li a* (i. e. be with), (possess) *wila*.

Haze, n. *shikunku*.

He, pron. *welwo, we*.

Head, n. *mutwi, chitwi*.

Headman, n. (of village) *mwame* (*wame*).

Headrest, n. (wooden pillow) *mulamino* (mit.).

Heal, v. *wusha, futusha*.

Health, n. *wumi*.

Healthy, a. (sound, whole) *-umi*.

Heap, n. *chifufu, mulwi*.

Hear, v. *nyufwa*.

Heart, n. *moyo* (*miyo*).

Heat, n. *lumwi*, (n) *kasalo*. See Hot.

Heavy, a. *-lemu*. Be heavy, *lema, limba*.

Heel, n. *chishindi, kashishilo*.

Height, n. *wulamfu, chimo*.

Heir, n. piani (map.).

Help, v. chafwa. Help oneself to food (take in the fingers), *sunu, kusa*.

Hen, n. seki, (n)sechi.

Her, Hers, a. -akwe.

Herd, n. litanga (mat.), mulongo.

Herdsmen, n. mwembeshi, (of goats) shimpango, (of sheep) shimbelele. Be h., *embela*.

Here, adv. awa, awo, mpa, mpawo, mpeche, (p)ano, wano, uku, kuno, unu, muno, ku, mu, (w)a, (w)o.

Hiccough, v. shigila.

Hide, n. chikanda, mpaya. v. shisa, yurwa. Be in hiding, *welama*.

Hiding-place, n. chishiso, chi-yurwa.

High, n. -lamfu. High up, ku-julu, kulale.

Hill, n. chilundu, mulundu, lupili (shipili, malupili). Be hilly (undulating), *tunta, tunia-tunia*.

Hip, n. kasola (tus.).

Hippopotamus, n. furwa.

His, a. -akwe.

Hit, v. (beat, strike) uma, (wound) yasa.

Hoe, n. lise (mase). v. lima.

Hold, v. jata, wesa, (grip) luma, fukatila.

Hole, n. (aperture) liliango (mal.), (large) muliango, (in tree) lupako (map.), (pit) chilindi, chilingo, (large, pitfall) mulindi, (scooped out, fowl's roost) chifuka, (underground) chilumba. Make (bore) a hole, tulula, (dig) fukula.

Hollow, n. (in ground, cleft, ravine) chisengu, (in tree) lupako. v. (hollow out) kolola. Be h., koloka.

Honest, a. -dotu, -ine, -loshi. Be honest, loloka, -luleme (v.).

Honey, n. wuchi.

Honour, v. leniya. n. wulemu.

Hook, n. (fishing) ndorbo.

Horn, n. luicha (mecha), (n)shansa.

Hot, a. Make hot, pisha, wishya, wilishya, tenteshya, umpa. Hot

water, manshi atenta, manshi awila. Be hot, pia, kasala, tenta, wila.

Hour, n. At what hour, lisua lili (kuli)?

House, n. ng'anda, sometimes nanda (ng'anda, shing'anda, mang'anda, manda). Various kinds of hut are, *musumba, chitungu, nkunka*.

How, interr. wu, wuyani, -nshi? How is it? mbuyani? How are you? waduka? How many? -ongae?

Humble, a. Approach humbly (clapping the hands), humble oneself to, kambilila, lambilila.

Hunger, n. nshala.

Hunt, v. fuima, yala, saka.

Hunter, Huntsman, n. mufuimi, (one who traps game) muteshi.

Hurry, v. (go fast) endeshya, chicha, yinda lumbilo. (Act.) kulumishya. In a hurry, wangu, lumbilo.

Hurt, v. (give pain) chisa, (damage, wound) yasa, (be painful) warwa, chisa. Be hurt, chiswa.

Husband, n. mulume, mwana-lume, iwe (wedde).

Husk, n. likwente (mak.), sembe, taye.

Hut, n. chitungu, musumba, kunka, mwenda.

Hyena, n. suntwe (was.).

I, pron. nedo, ne, me. I myself, ne mwine. I alone, nenka. It is I, ndi me. With me, a me.

Idle, a. An idle person, mukata, mutolo.

Idleness, n. wutolo.

If, conj. wu, ansha.

Be ill, v. chiswa, (moan) tenda, tongela.

Ill-fortune, ill-luck, n. lishamo.

Illness, n. kuchiswa, wulwashi.

Ill-temper, n. lutushi, wusuwa.

An ill-tempered person, musuwa.

Imitate, v. iya.

Be Immature, v. furwa.

Immediately, adv. suno, onono. See Now.

Improve, v. *wolesha*.
In, adv. prep. *mu*, *mukati* (*muwa*, *ka*).
Increase, v. (Neut.) *kula*, (Act.) *kulishya*.
Indian corn, n. *manchewe*.
Indian hemp, n. (bhang) *luwanje*, *sangu*.
India-rubber, n. *mpila*. Tree yielding rubber, *murungo* (*miw.*).
Be Industrious, v. *limba*.
Infant, n. *kacheche*, *kanike*.
Infect, be infectious, v. *ambukila*.
Inform, v. *lula*, *luita*, *ambilila*.
Inherit, v. *kona*, *piana*.
Inheritance, n. *chikono*, *lukono*, *chipiano*.
Inquire, v. (ask) *ipushya*. Inquire into (investigate), *sonda*, *sompa*.
Inquisitive, a. An inquisitive person (doctor, explorer), *musonde-shi*, *musondi*.
Insane, a. *-shilu*.
Insanity, n. *wushilu*.
Inside, adv. (*p*) *akati*, *mukati*, *mu*. n. *kati*, (of house) (*n*) *sansa*.
Instruct, v. (inform) *lula*, *luita*.
See Teach.
Insult, v. (abuse) *tuka*, (disrespect) *uwaula*, *uwiya*, *nyansha*, *sampaula*.
Intellect, Intelligence, n. *mano*.
Intend, v. *langa*, *yanda*.
Intention, n. *moyo*.
Intercede, v. *kombela*, *iminina*, *kambilila*.
Intoxicate, v. *kola*.
Iron, n. *chela*. Iron ore, *wutale*.
Irritate, v. *kalashya*.
Island, n. (*n*) *sumbu*.
It, pron. *-e* (with prefix).
Itch, v. *wawa*.
Its, a. *-akwe*.
Ivory, n. (elephant's tusk) *luicha* (*mecha*).

Jar, n. *nongo*.
Jaw, n. (lower) *muwanga*.
Jealous, a. A jealous vindictive person, *musuwa*.

Jest, jibe, n. *lisekesho*.
Join, v. *nunga*.
Joint, Joining, n. *linungo*.
Joke, n. *lisekesho*.
Journey, n. *luendo* (*nyendo*), (a long distance) *mushins*.
Be Joyful, v. *sangala*, *seka*, *kondwa*, *temwa*.
Judge, v. (decide a case) *sesa*, *kombolola*, *pilulula* (*mulandu*).
Jump, v. *sotoka*, *uluka*.
Jungle, n. (bush, forest) *musansa*, (undergrowth) *musitu*.
Just, a. *-wota*. **Be just**, *wota*. adv. **Just so**, only just, just and no more, *mburdo*, *wulyo*.

Keep, v. *sunga*. **Keep cattle**, &c. (as owner) *fuwa*, (as herdsman) *embela*.
Kick, v. *sansa*, *sansula*. n. *sanso* (*mas.*).
Kidney, n. *lusa* (*nsa*).
Kill, v. *jaya*, (strangle) *shina*, (cut throat) *chinga*, (stab) *swaya*.
Kind, a. **Be kind**, *wota*, *womba*. n. (sort) *mukumo* (*mik.*).
King, n. **See Chief**.
Kiss, v. *myonta*.
Kitchen, n. *chiko*.
Knead, v. (with hands or feet) *kanda*, *torweta*.
Kneel, v. *fukama*, *suntama*.
Knife, n. *luweshi* (*mbeshi*).
Also with prefix *chi-*, *mu-*, *ka-*.
Knobkerry, n. *nkoli*.
Knock, v. *uma*, *konka*, *kunka*.
Knot, n. *chifundo*. **Make (tie)** a knot, *fundikila*.
Know, v. *ishi*, *ishiwa*. **Be well known**, *wuka*.
Knowledge, n. *mano*, *kuishiwa*.
Knuckle, n. (*n*) *konye*.
Koodoo, n. (antelope) *shombololo*.

Labour, n. *nchito*, *mulimo*, *muweleko*, *musebensa*.
Labourer, n. (field) *mulimi*.
Lack, v. (be without) *wula*.
Be Lacking (deficient), *cheya*.

Lad, n. *musankwa* (was.), *mulombe* (wal.).

Ladder, n. *chitantilolo*.

Ladle, n. *mwiko* (miko).

Be Lame, v. *sunkuta*.

Lament, v. *lila*, *imbila*, *imbula*, *kuwaila*.

Lamentation, n. *malilo*, *wulanda*.

Land, n. (region, district) *chisi*, *nsi*.

Landing-place, n. *charwu* (*sharwu*).

Language, n. *mulaka*, (mode of speaking) *mwambo*, *chambo*. Bad language, *matushi*.

Large, a. *-nene*, *-kulu*, *-kando*. Be (become) large, *kula*, *komena*.

Last, a. *-a kwela*, *-a kumana*.

Be Late, v. (behind time) *chelwa*, *chetwa*, (linger, loiter) *imuka*.

Lath, n. (for carrying thatch) *luwalo* (*mbalo*).

Laugh, v. *seka* (also, laugh at, ridicule).

Lawsuit, n. *mulandu* (*mil*).

Lay, v. (place, put) *wika*. Lay down, *oneka*. Lay an egg, *kumba* (*senga*, *nya*) *lii*.

Laziness, n. *wutolo*.

Lazy, a. A lazy person, *mukata*, *mutolo*.

Lead, v. (be first) *sanguna*, *tanjila*.

Leader, n. *mutanshi* (wal.).

Leaf, n. *liteu* (*mateu*).

Leak, v. (as roof) *loka*.

Lean, a. (slant, slope) *sendama*, *yama*, *konkomana*. Be lean, *koka*, *kota*, *nyanga*.

Leap, v. *sotoka*, *uluka*.

Leather, n. *chikanda*.

Leave, v. *leka*, *shia*, *chasha*, (depart) *nyamuka*, *ima*, *enda*, *yinda*. Leave off, *leka*. Leave off work, *kotoka*. Take leave of, *lasha*.

Leaven, n. *mamena*.

Be Left, v. *chala* (*jala*, *shala*), *shiwa*, *shite*, *lekwa*.

Left hand, n. *lumonsho*, (direction) *kulumonsho*.

Leg, n. *mwendo* (*miendo*).

Lend, v. *apwisha*.

Length, v. *wulamfu*. Lengthen, *lampa*, *lampya*.

Lenje, n. A L. person, *mulenje* (wal.). L. dialect, *chilenje*. L. country, *wulenje*.

Leopard, n. *shiluwe* (wash.).

Leprosy, n. *manyansa*.

Less, a. Less than, *-nini kuli*. Be less (fall short, not be enough), *cheya*, *chea*. Make less, lessen, *cheshya*.

Let, v. (allow) *leka*, *leshya*; also, let go, let alone.

Be Level, v. *lulama*, *-luleme*, *oloka*, *-olokete*.

Liar, n. *mutwechi*.

Liberal, a. A liberal person, *muteweshi*, *upeshya* (v.).

Liberality, n. *lupo*, *lushalo*, *wuteweshi*.

Lick, v. *nyonta*, *nyanguta*.

Lid, n. *chifweko*, (of pot) *chifuniko*.

Lie, v. *ona*, (tell lies) *wecha*, *amba manga*. Lie in wait, *welama*. Lie on back, *salama*. Lie on face, *funama*.

Life, n. (vitality) *moyo*, *wumi*. Come to life again, *shishimuka*.

Lift, v. *nyamuna*, *yumuna*, *suntusha*, *twika*, *tantika*.

Light, n. Make (give) light, *munika*. Be light (in weight), *owa*, *uwa*, *puu*, (in colour) *salala*, *tuwa*, *fwela*. v. (kindle) *yasha*, (by friction) *shika*. See Fire.

Lightning, n. *liwewe*.

Like, v. *temwa*, *yanda*, *komdwa*, *langa*. a. Be like, *koshana*, *elana*. conj. *anga*, *wuli*, *wu*.

Likeness, n. (picture, image) *chyua* (*shyua*).

Limit, n. (boundary) *nyinsa*, *nisa*.

Line, n. Stand in line, *ambana*.

Linger, v. *imuka*.

Lion, n. *nkalamu*.

Lip, n. *mulomo* (*mil*).

Listen, v. *nyufwa*. Listen to, *suilila*.

Little, a. -*nini*, -*che*, -*ke*. Little by little, a little, *tuche-tuche, kunini*.

Live, v. (dwell) *ikala (kala)*, (be alive) *li moyo, langa*.

Liver, n. *chini, lini*.

Lizard, n. *mulongolo*.

Load, n. *mukuli (mik.)*, *mutolo*.

Take up a load, *twika, yumuna*.

Put down a load, *tula*. See **Carry**. v. (a gun) *soka*.

Locust, n. *katete (tutete)*, — of quantities, *watete*.

Log, n. *chishiko*.

Loiter, v. *imuka*.

Long, a. -*lamfu*, -*lale*. Long ago, *kale, chindi*. A long way, *mushinso*.

Look, v. *langa, eda, wona*. Look at, *edela*, (examine, survey) *lingula, sondela*. Look for, *langa, konkala*.

Look about (pry, spy), *sompa*. n. (appearance, face) *wushu*.

Looking-glass, n. *chilola*.

Loose, v. Let loose (unfasten) *angula*, (let go) *lekela*, (loosen what is tight) *wambula*. Be loose (not tight), *womba*.

Loss, v. *lufya*, (one's way) *luwa, shimina*.

Loss, n. *lishamo*.

Love, v. *yanda, suna*. n. *ku-suna, (n)suni*, (mutual) *lusunano*.

Low, a. (in height) -*fwifwi*, (down) -*a kunshi, anshi*.

Lower, v. (put, set down) *tula*.

Luck, n. (good) *cholwe, lishuko*, (bad) *lishamo*.

Be **Lucky**, v. *shuka*.

Lungs, n. *mapalapafwe, pafwa (map.)*.

Mad, a. -*shilu*. Be mad, *funta, -funtite, konya, -konyete*.

Madness, n. (insanity) *wushilu*, (fury) *nchinko*.

Maggots, n. *mapila, nkonye*.

Maise, n. *manchewe, (ear, cob) chipopwe*.

Make, v. (construct), *panga*, (mould) *wumba*, (invent, devise, bring about, create) *lenga*. Make medicines, drugs, &c., *panda, paka*.

Male, a. -*lume*, -*analume*. Male animal, *ndume*.

Man, n. *muntu (wantu)*, (male) *mwanalume (wan.)*, *mulume (wal.)*.

Many, a. -*ngi*, -*nji*. Be many, *fula*. How many—, -*ongae?*

Mark, n. *lilembo (mal.)*.

Market, n. *chiulilo*.

Marriage, n. *wukwati*. Arrange marriage for, give in marriage, *pangila*.

Marry, v. *kwata* (of man), *kwatwa, kwatika* (of woman). A married man, *mukwetete*. Marry a second (additional) wife, *palikila*.

Marsh, n. Marshy ground, *matipa*.

Marvel, n. (wonderful thing) *litweshu*.

Mat, n. (of split reeds) *pasa*, (of plaited grass) *mucheka*.

Matter, n. (affair) *chedo, kambo, mulandu, (pus) mashina*. What is the matter? *wambanshi?* (Ans.) Nothing at all, *tauwo chindamba*.

Meal, n. (powdered grain) *wusu*.

Meales, n. See **Maise**.

Measure, n. (size, quantity) *chimo*. v. *ela, wala*.

Meat, n. *nyama*, (piece of) *munane*, (lean) *munefu*.

Mechanic, n. (skilled workman), *muya (woya)*.

Medicine, n. (drug) *musamo, miyanda, manga*, (charm, native treatment) *wuloshi, wufwiti, wuganga*. Medicine-man, *muloshi (wal.)*, *munganga*.

Meet, v. *kumana*, (assemble) *yowoloka, wungana*.

Be **Melancholy**, v. *languluka, penga, sulama*.

Melt, v. (Neut.) *sunguluka*, (Act.) *sungulushya*.

Mend, v. *lulika, wotesha*.

Merchandise, n. *makwedo, usambasi*.

Merchant, n. *musambasi*.

Messenger, n. *mutumwa*.

Midday, n. *lisikati*.

Middle, n. *kati*, -usu. with prep.

(p)akati, kukati, mukati, i.e. in (from, to) the middle.

Midnight, n. *busiku walema*.

Migrate, v. *longa*.

Be Mild, v. (temper) *thomba*.

Milk, n. (fresh) *makupa*, (sour) *mandili*. v. *kama*.

Millet, n. *marbo*.

Millstone, n. (lower) *libwe*, (upper) *mpelo*.

Mimic, v. *iya*. (Al. *iga*.)

Mind, n. (intelligence) *mano*, (feelings) *moyo*.

Mine, a. *-angu*.

Be Miserable, v. *sauka*, *penga*, *sulama*.

Miserly, a. A miserly person, *munyu*.

Miss, v. (fail to hit) *insha*, *isha*. n. *luinsho*.

Mist, n. *shikunku*.

Mistake, n. *luinsho*. Make mistakes, *wicha*, *insha*, *luwa*.

Mix, v. *pindaula*, *sankana*.

Moan, v. *tenda*.

Mock, v. *seka*, (mimic) *iya*.

Modesty, n. (n)soni.

Money, n. *ndalama*, *rupia* (shilling).

Monkey, n. (various kinds), *sokwe*, *changa*, ? *mpuya*.

Month, Moon, n. *mweshi* (*mieshi*).

Moorland, n. *liwesa*.

More, a. Be more than, *yinda*.

Morning, n. *kucha*, (early) *chifumo*. In the morning, *mumene*. Next morning, *chunsa*.

Mortar, n. (wooden, for pounding grain, &c.) *nkili*, *chili* (*shichili*, *machili*), (mud, plaster) *wulongo*.

Mosquito, n. *kawulwulu*.

Most, a. (more than all) *kuyinda shonse*.

Mother, n. *mama* (*wam*), *ma* (*wama*, including some of mother's relations). Your mother, *noko* (*wan*), his (her) mother, *nina* (*wan*). Mother-in-law, *mukwe* (*wakwe*, relations by marriage).

Mould, v. (as potter) *wumba*.

Mound, n. *kapili*.

Mount, v. *tanta*.

Mountain, n. *mulundu*, *chilundu*, *lupili*.

Mourn, v. *lila*, *lilila*. See Lament.

Mourner, n. *mulilishi* (*wal*).

Mourning, n. *malilo* (s. *wukilo*).

Mouth, n. *mulomo*, *kanwa*.

Mouthful, n. (morsel of food taken in fingers) *mukusu*, *musunu*.

Move, v. (neut.) *enda*, *ya*. Move house, migrate, *longa*.

Much, a. *-ngi*, *-nji*. Be much (abundant, sufficient) *fula*, *komena*. Be too much for (difficult, baffling), *ala*. adv. (greatly) *wunene*, *anene*, *kunene*, *kunji*, *wungi*.

Mud, n. *matipa*.

Multiply, v. (neut.) *kula*, *komena*.

Murder, n. *lijayo*. A murderous person, murderer, *mukoli*.

Muscle, n. *mukashi* (*mik*), *musishi* (*mis*).

Musio, n. Musical instruments, *ng'oma*, *kankowe*.

My, Mine, a. *-angu*.

Nail, n. (of finger) *luala* (*mala*), (iron) *musomari*, (wooden) *kapopo*, *lunembe*.

Be Naked, v. *fuchilwa*.

Name, n. *lina* (*mena*). v. (call by name) *wanda*.

Narrow, a. (small) *-nini*, *-che*. Be narrow, *sankana*, *tina*.

Nasty, a. *-wiwi*. Be nasty, *wicha*.

Nation, n. *lisurbo* (*surbo*).

Navel, n. *likombo*.

Near, a. *-fwifwi*. Draw (come) near, *sena*. Adv. (close, nearly) *afwifwi*.

Nearness, n. *wufwifwi*.

Neck, n. *shingo*, *koshi*, (nape) *chikoshi*.

Needle, n. *shingano*, (native) *nyenda*.

Nest, n. (of bird) *chiswa*, (fowl's,

on ground) *chifuka*, (underground) *chitumba*.

Net, n. (fishing, &c.) *kombe* (*tombe*).

New, a. *-pia*, *-pya*.

News, n. (talk, gossip) *makani*.

Next, a. (following). Be next, *chala*. (Then, after that) *limwi*, *alimwi*.

Nice, a. *-wotu*, *-a moyo*. Be nice, do nicely, *wota*, (please) *konda*. Nicely, *wuwotu*, *kwotu*, *ku moyo*.

Night, n. *wushiku*. To-night, *wushiku wa suno*. Last night (also, to-morrow night), *wushiku wa chilo*. The dead of night, *wushiku walema*.

Nipple, n. (of breast) *nkolo*.

No, adv. *tawo*. Say no, *kaka*.

Noise, n. *liyowelo* (*may*). Make a noise (uproar, disturbance), *yowela*.

Noon, n. *lisikati*.

Noose, n. *mufushi* (*mif*).

North, n. and adv. (of Lenje district) *matwa*, *kumatwa*.

Nose, n. *shono*.

Not, adv. *te*, *ta*-, *shi*-. I do not (cannot, will not) *shishi*, *shikwe*, followed by infin. mood. Not to come, *kwibula kwisa*.

Notice, v. (see) *wona*, *nyufwa*, *langa*.

Now, adv. *suno*, *mpa*, *lino*, *ino*, *wano*, *kuno*, *ono*, *onono* (on the spot), (at this time) *che chindi*, *chino chindi*, *mpeche*, *mpawo*. See **Here**.

Nurse, v. (a child) *lela*.

Observe, v. (notice) *wona*, *ewa*, *langa*, *nyufwa*.

Obstinacy, n. *shindu*.

Obstruct, v. *shinkila*, *iminina*, *pingila*.

Obstruction, n. (barrier, stop) *shinko*, *chishinkilo*, (obstinacy) *shindu*.

Of, prep. *-a* (with concord-prefixes).

Offend, v. *kalashya*.

Offer, v. (present) *pa*, (ceremonially) *paya*.

Offering, n. (ceremonial) *chilanga*, *chipayilo*.

Oil, **Ointment**, n. *mafuta*. Apply oil, *nanika*. Oil oneself, *nana*.

Old, a. *-kulu*, *-chembele*, *-a chindi*, *chindi*, *-a kale*, *-nene*, (very old) *-kulu-kulu*. Be old, *chekula*, *chembela*, (worn out) *wuwulika*. Old times, *chindi*, *kale*. An old person, *muchembele*, *kachembele*.

On, adv., prep. (forward) *kunembo*, (upon, on top of) (*p*)*ajulu*, *kujulu*, &c.

Once, adv. *komwe*. At once, *suno*, *chino chindi*.

One, a. *-omwe*. At one place (time), together, *antomwe*.

Only, a. (alone, by itself), *-eka*, *-enka*. Adv. *wulyo*.

Open, v. (unstop) *shinkula*, (door) *jalula*, (box) *fwekula*, *laula*, (unfold, unroll) *futumuna*. Be open (clear, bare), *salala*.

Opening, n. (aperture) *wuliango*.

Openly, adv. (*p*)*a mense*.

Oppose, v. (stand up against) *imina*, *iminina*.

Oppress, v. *wichila*, *tinga*, *sausha*.

Order, v. (give directions to, command) *amba*, *ambilila*, *ambishya*. n. Put in order, *longela*, *londola*, *wamba*, *wotesha*, *lulika*.

Other, **Another**, a. (similar) *-mwi*, (different) *-mbi*.

Our, **Ours**, a. *-esu*.

Out, adv. Go (come) out, *swa*. Take (put, draw, &c.) out, *kusha*, *susha*, (e.g. a tooth) *sokola*, *somonona*. Put (go) out, (as fire) *shima*.

Outside, n. *nsengwe*,—usu. with prep. (*p*)*ansengwe*, *kusengwe*. Also (*p*)*anse*, *kunse*.

Over, adv. *kujulu*, *ajulu*. Cross over, *sawuka*. Be over (more than, above), *yinda*.

Overcome, v. *konsha*, *yinda*, *ala*.

Overlap, v. *sumpana*.

Overseer, n. *kapitao*. Act as o.

(superintend work), *kulumishya*.

Overtake, v. *esha*.

Owner, n. *mwine* (*wene*).

Ox, n. *ng'ombe* (—, *shing'ombe*, *mang'ombe*).

Pacify, v. *tontosha*.

Pad, n. (of grass, &c.) (*n*) *kata*.

Pain, n. Cause pain, *chisa*. Be in pain (ill), *chiswa*.

Paint, v. Put on war-paint, *tala*.

Palm, n. (of hand) *lupaka* (*map*).

Pant, v. *yoya*.

Pardon, v. *leka*, *lekela*. Ask p., *komba*, *kambilila*.

Part, n. (piece) *chipande*. v. (divide) *aba*. Part company, *lekana*.

Parting, n. (of roads) *mapambanwe*, (of company) *kulekana*, *kupansana*.

Party, n. (of people) *mulongo*.

Pass, v. (pass on, by, away) *yinda*, (also, pass beyond, excel, surpass). (Come to an end) *mama*, *ela*. n. (gorge) *mwako*.

Past, a. -a *kale*, -a *chindi*. Be past, *mana*, *ela*.

Patch, n. (on rent, hole) *chimami*, (of ground) see *Garden*. Put a patch on, *mamika*.

Path, n. *nshila*.

Pay, v. *tambika*. (tax) *sonka*, *tula*.

Peel, v. Peel off, *yuyula*, *yupula*, *pala*.

Peg, n. *lipopo* (*map*), *kapopo*, *lunembe*.

Penetrate, v. *njila*, *ngila*.

People, n. *wantu*.

Perceive, v. *nyufwa*.

Perhaps, adv. *chitó*, *chitoo*, *sombi*, *lino*.

Permit, v. *leka*, *lekela*.

Persevere, v. *limba*.

Person, n. *muntu* (*wantu*), *mwana* (*wana*).

Pestle, n. (pounding-pole) *muinshi* (*minshi*).

Phlegm, n. (coughed up) *likole*.

Pick, v. (pick up), *sontola*, (gather, pluck) *yapa*.

Piece, n. *chipande*. In pieces, *pande-pande*. Cut in pieces, *chimbula*. Cut (tear, pull) off a piece, *sotola*.

Pierce, v. (make a hole) *tulula*, (penetrate) *njila*.

Pig, n. *nguluwe*, *nguwe*.

Pigeon, n. *nkulimba*.

Pile, n. (heap) *chifufu*, *mulwi*.

Pile up (heap together), *songa*.

Pincers, n. *lumano*.

Pinch, v. (grip) *luma*.

Pipe, n. (tobacco, &c.) *fwesho*, *mpoli*, *mbakoma*, *kamunkuli*, (earthen, of forge) *chelwa*, (reed) *litete*, (bamboo) *lutete*.

Pit, n. *chilindi*, *chilingo*, (large, pit-fall) *mulindi*. Pit of the stomach, *kango*.

Pitcher, n. *nongo*.

Pity, n. (*n*) *soni*, *nkumbu*.

Place, n. *wulo* (*malo*),—esp. of sleeping, resting-place. Place to put something in or on, *chiwikilo*. v. *wika*, *ikalika*.

Plait, v. *osa*. One who plaits, *moseshi* (*wos*).

Plant, v. (seed in holes) *shanga*, *shika*, (scatter seed) *mins*.

Plantation, n. *munda* (*miu*), (small) *konda* (*tunda*).

Plaster, v. (wall of hut) *mata*, *masa*, (final coat) *shingula*, *shidwula*, n. (clay, mud) *wulongo*.

Play, v. (as children) *fukana*.

Please, v. *konda*, *wotela*, *sekesha*. Be pleased, *kondwa*, *temwa*, *seka*, *kula*, *sangalatwa*.

Plenty, n. *wungi*, (of food) *wuala*. Be plentiful, *fula*.

Pluck, v. (flowers, fruit, &c.) *chela*, *yapa*, (a fowl) *nokola*.

Pocket, n. (*n*) *komwe*.

Point, n. (sharp) *mulomo*, (tip, end) *chelo*. v. Point with finger, point at, *tondeka*, (make pointed) *wesa*.

Poison, n. (used in ordeals) *mwashi*, (drug) *wanga*.

Poke, v. *chokola*, *tunka*, *chomiya*.

Pole, n. (in general) *chisamo*, (of

roof) *lisonde*, (for pounding) *muinshi*, (for carrying load) *mutembo* (*mit.*).

Polish, v. (by rubbing) *kutula*.

Be Polite to, v. *lemiya*.

Pond, Pool, n. *lishiwa*.

Poor, a. (destitute) *-kandu*. (In quality) be of poor quality, *pua*, *-puite*, *uwa*. A poor (common) man, *muchete*.

Porcupine, n. *nungu* (*wan.*).

Porridge, n. *nshima*.

Possess, v. *chite*. Have possessions, *wila*, *fuwa*.

Possessions, n. *wuwoni*, *wuwili*, *mali*.

Possessor, n. *mwine* (*wene*).

Possibly, adv. *chitoo*, *sombi*, *lino*.

Post, n. *chisamo*.

Pot, n. See Vessel, Cooking-pot.

Potato, n. *kandolo*, *chimbwashi*.

Potsherd, n. *chikai*.

Potter, n. *muwunshi*.

Pouch, n. (*n*) *komwe*.

Pound, v. (grain in mortar) *twa*, (with a stone) *kunka* (*libwe*).

Pour, v. *itulula*, *tila*, (away) *pukula*.

Power, n. *wukulu*, *wunene*, (strength) *ngusu*.

Powerful, a. *-lemu*, *-kulu*, *-nene*. Be powerful, (as chief) *lema*, *puka*.

Praise, v. *lumba*.

Pray, v. *lomba*. See Beg.

Be Pregnant, v. *imita*.

Prepare, v. *teya*, *lulika*, *wamba*, *yala*.

Presence, n. In presence of, (*p*) *a menso a*.

Present, v. (give) *pa*, (make presents, give freely) *tedweta*.

Press, v. *limba*, (press tight) *shindaila*, *shindika*, (press together) *songa*.

Pretty, a. *-wotu*, *-ine*.

Pride, n. *nkwela*.

Prisoner, n. (of war) *nkole* (*wan.*).

Probably, adv. (perhaps) *sombi*, *lino*, *chitoo*.

Procure, v. *ula*, *tola*.

Profit, n. Get profit, *shuka*.

Project, v. *sumpana*.

Promise, v. *shoma*, *shomya*.

Pronounce, v. (say clearly) *ambishya*.

Prop, v. Prop on, cause to rest on, *yamika*.

Property, n. *wuwoni*, *wuwili*, *chuma*, *mali*.

Prosperity, n. *cholwe*, *lishuko*.

Protect, v. *funa*, *sunga*, *linda*, *iminina*.

Protector, n. *mufunishi*.

Be Proud, v. *chita nkwele*, *liebwa*.

Provisions, n. *chakulya*, *shilyo*.

Provoke, v. *wililisha*, *kalalisha*.

Pry, v. *sompa*.

Puddle, n. *kanshi*, *kenshi* (*twinshi*).

Pull, v. *kwela*.

Pumpkin, n. *mungu* (*miungu*).

Be Pure, v. (clean, white) *tuwa*.

Purpose, n. *moyo*, *mano*.

Pursue, v. *konka*, *tozela*.

Pursuit, n. (following) *mukonkelo*.

Push, v. *funtula*, *shindika*.

Put, v. *wika*, *ikalika*. Put out, *kusha*, (extinguish) *shima*. Put together (apply, stick on), *lamika*.

Putrefy, v. *wola*.

Python, n. *satu*.

Quantity, n. *wungi*.

Quarrel, v. *twa*. n. *lukwo* (*maluo*).

Quarrelsome, a. A quarrelsome person, *musuwa* (*was.*).

Quarrelsomeness, n. *lutushi*, *wusuwa*.

Question, v. *ipusha*, (closely) *ipushisha*.

Quickly, adv. *wangu*, (of running) *luwilo*.

Quiet, a. Be quiet (still, calm), *tontola*, *umuna*, *womba*. Become (be) quiet, *atamina*.

Rabbit, n. *sulwe* (was).
 Rafter, n. *lisonde*.
 Rage, n. *dukali, nchinko*.
 Rain, n. *fula, milochi*, (drizzling) *chinyanya*. The rains, rainy season, *maina, mensa*. First rains, *muse-muna*. v. *loka, nya*.
 Rainbow, n. *kongolo*.
 Raise, v. (lift) *nyamuna, yumuna, fumpula, suntusha, tantika*.
 Ransom, v. *lutwula*.
 Be Rare, v. *cheya*, (hard to get) *ala*.
 Rat, n. (house) *koswe*, field) *mbewa, fuko*.
 Ravage, v. *shima, shimaula*.
 Ravine, n. *chisengu, mwako*.
 Raw, a. -*wisi*. Be raw, *fuwa*.
 Razor, n. *kamo (tumo)*.
 Reach, v. (arrive) *shika*.
 Read, v. *wala* (count).
 Ready, a. Put (get) ready, *teya, yala*.
 Real, a. -*ine*. Really, *chine, kwine*.
 Bear, v. (a child) *lela*.
 Reason, n. (intellect) *mano* (cause, argument) *chewo, kambo*. By reason of, *chewo cha, kambo ka*. The reason is, *chewo chakwe*. For what reason, *chewonshi?*
 Rebuke, v. *kansa*.
 Receive, v. *tambila, tambula*.
 Recent, a. -*pia, -pya*.
 Reckon, v. *wala*.
 Recognize, v. *kumbuka, ishiwa*.
 Recover, v. (get back) *wosha, woshesha*, (get well) *wuka*, (buy back) *lutwula*.
 Be Red, v. *kashika, fwela* (bright hue), -*fwete*.
 Redeem, v. *lutwula*.
 Reduce, v. (make less) *cheshya*.
 Reed, n. *litete, liwu*.
 Reed-buck, n. *nalurwi (wan)*.
 Refuse, v. *kaka*, (what is due) *ima*.
 Reject, v. (throw away) *sowa*, (have nothing to do with) *takatila*.
 Rejoice, v. *sangalawa, seka, kondwa*.

Relate, v. *shimika, sumunishya*.
 Release, v. *angula, lekela*.
 Believe, v. (pain, grief) *iontosha*.
 Relish, n. (anything eaten with porridge), *wuchisa*, e.g. *munane, chinane* (meat), *mwinyu* (salt). Use as relish, eat with a relish, *wenga*. Eat without relish, plain porridge, *wiya*.
 Remain, v. (i) *kala, shite, chala* (*shala, jala*).
 Remember, v. *kumbuka*.
 Remove, v. *tola, yumuna, kusha*.
 Repair, v. *wotesha, wamba, lulika*.
 Repeat, v. (do again) *wosha, woshesha*.
 Reply, v. *kumbuka*.
 Report, v. Make a report, *shimika*. Report to, (inform) *luita*.
 Reprove, v. *kansa*.
 Request, v. *lomba*.
 Rescue, v. (redeem) *lutwula*. (save) *pulusha*.
 Resist, v. *iminina*.
 Be Resolute, v. *limba*.
 Respect, v. Show respect to, *lemiya*.
 Rest, v. *ochesha, linsha, pumuna*, (lie down) *ona*, (put down load) *tula*, (leave work) *kotoka*. Rest on (e.g. elbow, recline), *yama, yamina*. Make rest on, *yamika*.
 Restore, v. (repay, return) *wosha, woshesha*.
 Retract, v. (a statement) *ambula*.
 Return, v. *wola, woola*, (Act.) *wosha, woshesha*.
 Reverence, n. *wulemu*.
 Revive, v. (neut.) *shishimuka*.
 Rhinoceros, n. *chipembele* (*wach*).
 Rib, n. *luwafu (mbafu)*.
 Rice, n. *mpunga*.
 Rich, a. -*sambashi*. Be rich, *wila, fuwa, sambala*.
 Riches, n. *wuwoni, wuwili, chuma, mali, usambashi*.
 Right, a. -*wotu, -ine*. In the right way, rightly, *wuwotu, kawotu*.

*Do (be) right, *wota*. Put (set) right, see *Arrange*, *Settle*. Right hand, *lulio*, (direction) *kululyo*.

Rind, n. *chikanda*.

Ring, n. *lipete*, *mpete*, *pete*. v. ring (a bell), *lishya*.

Be Ripe, v. *pia*.

Rise, v. (ascend, mount up) *tanta*, (of sun) *swa*, *tula*; (of river) *tula*.

River, n. *mulonga* (*mil.*), *nika*.

Road, n. *nshila*, *mukwakwa* (*mik.*).

Roan, n. (antelope) *pelembe* (*wap.*).

Roar, v. *luluma*. n. *lilulumo*.

Roast, v. *yoka*.

Rock, n. *libwe* (*mabwe*), *mwala* (*miala*).

Roll, v. Roll up, *funga*, *peta*. Roll round, *shingulusha*.

Roof, n. *chiluli*.

Root, n. *muyanda* (*miy.*).

Rope, n. (bark) *loshi* (*ngoshi*), *loye*.

Rot, v. Become rotten (decomposed, putrid) *wola*, *funda*.

Round, a. Be (bent, circular) round, *petama*, *peteme*. Put round, *shingilila*, *pumbaila*. Be around, go round, *shinguluka*. Turn (make go) round, *shingulushya*. Have all round (on all sides, be surrounded, immersed, dressed in), *timbana*.

Rouse, v. Be roused, (from sleep) *wuka*, (excited) *luta*.

Row, n. Be in a row (side by side), *ambana*, *yala*.

Rub, v. *showa*, *shua*. Rub smooth (polish), *kutula*. Rub soft, *nyuka*.

Rubber, n. (india-rubber) *mpila*.

Rubbish, n. (sweepings, dirt) *chitipa* (*shit.*), (trees, branches, &c.), *chididi*.

Be Rude, v. *chowola*, *nyansha*, *sampaula*.

Rumble, v. *luluma*. n. *lufumo*, *lilulumo*.

Run, v. *chicha*, *chija*, *enda* *luwilo*, *endeshya*.

Running, n. and adv. *luwilo*.

Rush, v. Go (fall, pour) with a rush, *polomoka*, (rush off, away) *wundamuka*, (go quickly) *endeshya*.

Sable, n. (antelope) *luengo* (*wal.*).

Be Sad, v. *penga*, (hang the head) *sulama*, *uwa*, *umuna*.

Safe, a. (sound, whole) *-umi*. See *Save*.

Safety, n. (soundness) *wumi*.

Sale, n. Articles for sale, *makwido* (sing. *luk.*).

Salt, n. *munyu*, *mwinyu*.

Salute, v. (greet one another) *ambana*, (approach humbly) *kambilila*. See *Greet*.

Same, a. The same, like, *chomwé*.

Sand, n. *musenga*.

Satchel, n. (*n*) *komwe* (—).

Satisfy, v. *konda*, *kutishya*. Be satisfied, *kuta*, *kondwa*, *temwa*.

Sauce, n. *musushi*.

Savage, a. *-kali*.

Save, v. *funa*, *fumbula*, *pulushya*. Be saved, *safe*, *fuluka*.

Say, v. *amba*, *ti*.

Saying, n. *mwambo* (*mia.*), *chedo* (*shedo*), *kambo* (*twambo*).

Scale, n. (of fish, &c.), *liamba* (*mamba*).

Scar, n. *muwata*.

Scarce, a. Be scarce, *cheya*, *ala*.

Scatter, v. *mwaya*, (neut.) *mwayika*, *mweta*.

Scold, v. *kansa*.

Scorch, v. *lungula*.

Soorn, v. (make light of) *uwaula*, *uwiya*.

Scrape, v. *kumba*, *pala*. Scrape off (graze) *yupula*. Scrape up (out), *fukula*, *fukulula*, *lapula*.

Scratch, v. (to hurt) *fwanda*, (for relief) *kwanya*.

Search for, v. *konka*, *langa*, *londa*, *sondela*, (examine) *ewela*. n. *mu-konkelo*.

Season, n. Seasons of the year: Spring, *chilimo*, i.e. hoeing-time,

after cold season and before the rains (*mainisa, mensa*). Cold season, *mpeyo*. Beginning of rains, *musemuna*.

Season, v. *lungu*, (use as relish) *wenga*.

Seasoning, n. (anything eaten as relish with porridge) *wuchisa*.

Seat, n. (stool) *chiuna, chuna*.

Second, a. -a *kawili*.

See, v. *wona, ewa*.

Seed, n. *mbuto*.

Seize, v. *jala, wesa, fukatila, fumbatila, landa*, (take by force, steal) *nyanga, nyaya, sompola*.

Select, v. *sala, nomona*.

Self, a. -ine. I myself, *nemwine*.

By oneself (alone), -enka. Reflexive, with verbs, -li-.

Selfish, a. A selfish person, *munyu (wonyu)*.

Selfishness, n. *wunyu*.

Sell, v. *sunsha, esha, ulisha*.

Send, v. (a person) *tuma*. Send away, *kusha, susha, tanda*.

Sense, n. (intelligence) *mano*.

Separate, v. (go different ways) *lekana, pasana, pambana*, (be scattered) *mwayika*, (part, divide) *pambana*, (come apart) *pambuka*.

Servant, n. *mutumwa, mutumishi*.

Set, v. (place, put) *wika, kalika*, (of sun) *pila, unka*. Set up (upright), *imika*. Set a trap, *teya*.

Settle, v. (decide a case) *sesa, kombolola*, (arrange) *longela, londola, wamba, wotesha*. Settle down (become quiet, as wind, water) *atamina, unumuna*.

Severe, a. -kali. Be severe, *kälala*.

Severity, n. *wukali*.

Sew, v. *sona, tima, tunga*.

Shade, Shadow, n. *chimfuli*.

Shake, v. (Act.) *suka, pukumuna, yuya*, (Neut.) *tutuma, kankama*.

Shake out (clothes, &c.), *kutumuna*.

Shame, n. (n) *soni*.

Share, v. (with) *awila*, (together) *awana*.

Be Sharp, v. (cutting) *kola*, (to taste) *lula*, (clever) *chenjela*.

Sharpen, v. (metal) *nona*, (wood) *wesa*.

Shaving, n. *kapambasha (tup.)*.

She, pron. *wewo, we*.

Sheathe, n. (of knife, &c.) *chifuo*.

Shed, n. (shelter-hut, of branches and leaves) *mutanda (mit.)*, *nsama*.

Sheep, n. *mbelele*.

Shell, n. (outer covering) *chikanda, chifuniko*; (marine, used as ornament) *lipande (map.)*. v. (remove shell, husk) *yupa*.

Shelter, n. *chishiso, chiywö*. Take shelter, *ywä*.

Shepherd, n. *shimbelele*.

Shin, n. *muini (miini)*.

Shine, v. (be bright, as sun) *wäla*, (white) *tuwa*, (glitter) *weka*.

Shiver, v. *yuya, tutuma*.

Shoe, n. (European) *supato*.

Shoot, v. (fire a gun) *lishya futi*, (an arrow) *wala mufwi*, (hit) *yasa*, (kill) *jaya*. Go shooting, *yinda kujaya nyama*.

Shop, n. *chiulilo*.

Short, a. *fwifwi*. Be short, *fwimpa*. Make short, *fwimpya*.

Shortness, n. *wufwifwi*.

Shoulder, n. *chifushi, lifushi*.

Shout, v. *ama, kuwa, kanka, lila*, (loudly) *amisha, kuwaila*, (noisily) *yowela*. n. (shouting, uproar) *liyowelo*.

Show, v. *lanshya, laula*, (inform about, explain to) *luita*, (point at) *tondeka*, (display feeling) *chita*, e. g. *chita soni*, look ashamed.

Shower, n. (light rain) *milochi, chinyanya*.

Shut, v. (as eyes, box, &c.) *fweka*, (door) *jala*, (close passage, hole) *shinka, shinkila*.

Sick, a. See III, Vomit.

Sickness, n. *wulwashi*.

Side, n. (near, far) *itala, tala*. Usually in adv. *kutala*, (*p*) *etala*, on the far side, beyond. Side (position), *luwali*. On all sides, *mbali shyonse*. Side of body, *luwafu*.

Sift, v. (by tossing) *pekaula*, *pupulusha*.

Sight, n. Come in sight, *woneka*, *tuntuka*, *pola*.

Be Silent, v. (still, calm) *umuna*.

Be Silly, v. *pusha*, *punda-punda*. A silly fool, *muluya*.

Since, conj., prp. (from the time of) *kuswa*, (inasmuch as) *wu*.

Sing, v. *imba*.

Single, a. -*omwé*, -*enka*.

Sink, v. (under water) *katama*, *pila*, (subside, settle down) *umuna*.

Sir, n. (title in respectful address) *mwame*, *wana*.

Sit, v. *ikala* (*kala*), (down) *ikala anshi*, (on ground) *ikalishya*.

Size, n. *chimo*, (bigness) *wunene*.

Skewer, n. *chitungilo*. Put on skewer, *tunga*.

Skill, n. *mano*, *wuya*.

Skin, n. *mpaya* (—), *chikanda*, *likanda*, (worn as dress) *chipaya*. v. *funda*, *fundula*.

Sky, n. (f) *julu*, *kujulu*.

Slack, a. *Be slack*, *womba*.

Slander, v. *wecha*, *wēja*.

Slanderer, n. *muweshi*, *muwechi*.

Slant, v. *konkomana*, *sendama*.

Slaughter, n. *lijayo*. v. *jaya*.

Slave, n. *musha* (*washa*).

Slavery, n. *wusha*.

Sleep, v. *ona*, *ona tulo*. Want to sleep, *be sleepy*, *shinshiwata*, *shinshila*. n. *tulo*.

Sleeping-place, n. *wulo*, *chona*, *kona*.

Slide, **Slip**, v. *teshimuka*. *Be slippery*, *teshima*.

Slowly, adv. (by degrees) *tuchetuche*, *kunini*. Go slowly, *enda katende*.

Small, a. -*nini*, -*che*, -*ke*. *Be (too) small*, *cheya*.

Smallness, n. *wunini*, *wuche*.

Small-pox, n. *wunono*.

Smell, v. (have a bad smell) *nunka*, (scent game) *nunsha*.

Smile, v. *seka*.

Smith, n. *mufushi* (*waf*). Work

as smith, *fula*. Smithy, smith's work, *chifulilo*.

Smoke, v. (tobacco, &c.) *fwewa*. n. *wushi*.

Smooth, a. *Be made smooth* (e.g. by planing) *pampamana*. Make smooth, *pampamika*. See **Flat**, **Level**.

Snake, n. (n) *soka*, *chisoka*.

Snare, n. *koshi* (*toshi*). See **Trap**.

Sneeze, v. *tiamuka*.

Snore, v. *koloma*. n. *munko-nono*.

Snow, n. *mamba a Lesa*.

So, conj. *wu*, *wo*, *mbu*, *mbowo*. That is so, just so, *mbowo*. So and so (person unnamed), *ndaŵa*.

Soak, v. *suika*.

Be Soft, v. *womba*. Soft part, crumb (of bread), *chidombu*.

Soil, n. *lilowa*, *wulongo*, *museye*, (loose, sandy) *lukungu*, *lusuko*.

Sole, a. -*enka*, -*omwé*. n. (of foot) *mukati* (*mwa mwendo*).

Son, n. *mwana* (*wana*). Son-in-law (relation by marriage), *mukwe* (*wakwe*).

Song, n. *luimbo* (*nyimbo*), *chimbo*.

Soon, adv. (at once) *suno*, *lino*, (presently) *suno*, *kumbi*, *afwifwi*.

Soot, n. (n) *shishi*.

Sore, n. *chilonda*.

Sorghum, n. *maila*, *mela*.

Sorrow, n. *lipensho*. *Be sorrowful*, *penga*, *uwa*, *umuna*.

Be Sorry, v. *penga*.

Sort, n. (kind) *mukumo*. What sort of, -*nshi*. Of a different sort, -*mbi*.

Soul, n. *mushimu* (*mish*).

Sound, n. *liswi*, *lishiwi*, *lililo*. v. Make (give) a sound, *lila*. a. (whole, well) -*umi*. *Be sound*, *yuma*.

Soup, n. *musushi* (*mis*).

Be Sour, v. *sasa*.

South, n. (of Lenje district) *malenje*, *kumalenje*.

Sow, v. (broadcast) *minsa*, (plant) *shanga*, *shika*.

Speak, v. *amba*. S. loudly, *ambishya*. S. to each other, *ambana, kanana*.

Spear, n. *lisumo*, (large, heavy) *litempo*, (for fish) *mondo*. v. *swaya*.

Speech, n. *kuamba, liswi*, (utterance, expression) *chambo (shambo)*, *mwambo, kambo*, (language, dialect) *mulaka*.

Spell, n. Put a spell on, *lowa*. Remove a spell, *lowolola*.

Spider, n. Spider's bag or pouch, *namundele*.

Spill, v. *tita*. Be spilt, *tika*.

Spirit, n. (immaterial) *mushimu (mish)*.

Spit, v. *shipa mate*. n. (skewer) *chitungilo*.

Spittle, n. *mate (s. lute)*.

Split, v. *pasula*. Nt. *pasuka*.

Spoon, n. *mulishyo*, (ladle) *mwiko*.

Spoor, n. (trail) *mukondo*.

Spot, n. (of colour) *liwala (maw)*. Having spots (spotted, speckled), *-a mawala*.

Spread, v. Be spread out, (sprawl) *tandawala*, (laid out) *tandawika*, (extended) *salama*, (scatter about) *mwaya*.

Spring, v. (leap) *sotoka, uluka*, (rise) *tula*.

Sprout, v. (grow) *mena*.

Spy, v. *sompa, ewela, sondela*.

Squat, v. (on heels) *sontama*, (on ground) *ikalisha*.

Squeeze, v. *kama, kamuna, sunsa*.

Stab, v. *swaya*.

Stagger, v. *lesela*.

Stalk, n. *liwua*.

Stammering, n. (impediment in speech) *chilaka*. One who stammers or stutters, *shikalaka*.

Stamp on, v. *lyata*, (knead with feet) *kanda, toveteta*.

Stand, v. (up, erect, still) *ima*. Make stand, *imika*.

Star, n. *nyenyeshi* (—).

Start, v. (make a start, depart) *ima*. Start up, *shishimuka, punduka*.

Stature, n. *chimo*.

Stay, v. *ikala (kala)*, *shite, chala (jala, shala)*.

Steal, v. *ba, iba, ipa*, (with violence) *nyanga, nyaya*.

Steam, n. *wushi* (smoke).

Be Steep, v. *imikana*.

Stick, n. *lusako, chisako, kasako*, (of raw hide) *chikoti*. v. (be sticky) *kakatila*.

Be Still, v. *umuna, tontola*.

Sting, n. *lwola (mbola)*.

Stink, v. *nunka*.

Stir, v. (stir about, round) *kowa, ponda* (porridge), *kumba* (beer).

Stockade, n. *lilinga*.

Stomach, n. *lifumo*.

Stone, n. *libwe (mabwe)*; also *chibwe, kabwe, lubwa*.

Stool, n. *chiuna, chuna*.

Stop, v. (stand still) *ima*, (on march, halt, rest) *tula, pumuna*, (stay, remain) *chala, shite*, (cease from, leave off) *leka, shia*.

Stop, Stop up, (obstruct) *shinka, shinkila, iminina*.

Stopper, n. *chishinsho*.

Store, Storehouse, n. (for grain) *wutala*.

Story, n. *kalabi*. Tell a story, *shimika, sumunishya*.

Stout, a. *-nene, -kulu, kando*.

Straight, a. *-loshi*. Be straight, *oloka, lulama*. Make straight, *olola, lulika*.

Strain, v. (filter) *sansa*.

Stranger, n. *mwensu (wensu)*.

Strangle, v. *shina*.

Stray, v. *shimina, luwa*.

Stream, n. *kalonga, kanika*, (current) *mukuku*.

Strength, n. (of body, &c.) *nkusu*.

Stretch, v. (draw tight) *tintika, wamba*, (stretch oneself) *liolola*. Be stretched out, *tandawika*.

Strike, v. *uma*. See **Beat**; (wound) *yasa*.

String, n. *mwando*.

Strip off, v. (bark, skin, &c.) *funda, fundula, sukula, yuyula, tatula*.

Be Strong, v. *konsha*, (to taste) *lula*.

Struggle, v. *lwa*, *lua*. n. *lulwo* (*maluo*).

Stump, n. (of tree) *chishiki*.

Be Stupid, v. *pusha*, *punda-punda*.

Subject, n. (of a chief) *muchete* (*wach.*), (thing spoken of) *chedo*, *kambo*, *mulandu*.

Submit, v. (surrender, ask quarter) *komba*, *kambilila*.

Subside, v. *umuna*.

Succeed, v. (prosper) *shuka*.

Success, n. *cholwe*, *lishuko*.

Suck, v. (the breast) *yamwa*.

Cause to suck, suckle, *yamwisha*.

Sugar-cane, n. *musale* (*mis.*).

Suit, v. (fit, be good for) *wotela*.

Summon, v. *ila*, *tamba*, *oneka*.

Sun, n. *lisua*; also, sunlight.

Sunshine, (warmth) *lumwi*.

Superintend, v. *kulumishya*, *woteshya*.

Surpass, v. *yinda*.

Surprise, v. *lwesha*. n. (a surprising thing) *lilwesha*.

Surround, v. (Neut.) *shinguluka*, (Act.) *shingulushya*, *shingiila*.

Swagger, v. *semba*.

Swallow, v. *mina*.

Sweat, n. *litukuta* (*mat.*), *kasalo*.

Sweep, v. *pyanga*, *pyela*.

Sweetness, n. (sweet taste) *muse*, (pleasant to senses) *wuntu*.

Swell, v. *shimba*, (rise and fall) *unta*.

Swim, v. *samba*.

Swing, v. (Neut.) *lela*.

Tail, n. *muchila*, (of bird) *chiyeye*.

Take, v. (convey, carry) *yumuna*, *tola*, (receive) *tambila*, *tambula*, (in hand) *jata*, *tola*. Take away (seize, steal), *nyanga*, *nyaya*, (remove) *tola*, *kusha*, *ula*. Take out, *kusha*, *susha*, (grain from store) *wansa*. Take hold of, *jata*, *wesa*, *landa*.

Talk, v. *amba*, (converse) *ambana*, *ambaula*, *kanana*, *shimika*

makani, *shimuna*, *sontomoka*. n. *makani*.

Tall, a. *-lamfu*, *-nene*.

Taste, v. *sola*, *solela*.

Be Tasteless, v. *lunguka*, *lungula*.

Tattoo, v. *lemba*, *tatula*.

Tax, n. *sonko* (—), *musonko* (*mis.*). Pay tax, *sonka*, *tula*.

Teach, v. *fundisha*, *sambisha*, *ambilila*, *langisha*, (train) *enshya*.

Teacher, n. *mufundishi*, *musambishi*, *muwulishi*.

Tear, v. *kwamuna*, *pasula*, *tatula*.

n. (of eye) *musoshi* (*mis.*).

Teat, n. *nkolo*.

Tell, v. (give an account, state) *amba*, *shimika*, (inform) *luita*, *ambila*. Tell at length, fully, *pilulula*, *yindilila*.

Temple, n. (of head) *kapowe*.

Ten, n. *likumi*, *kumi* (*mak.*).

Tender, a. Be tender (soft), *womba*.

Tendon, n. (of heel, wrist) *musishi* (*mis.*).

Terrify, v. *yosha*.

Test, v. *ela*, *esha*.

Than, conj. (more) than, (less) than, *kuli*. More than, *kuyinda*.

Thank, v. *lumba*, *lumbila*.

That, pron., a. (person) *uno*, *ulya*, *ngulya*, *ngoyo*. conj. (saying that) *ai*, (in that, because) *anga*.

Thatch, n. (grass) *wisu*, *mesu*. Put on thatch, *fumba*. Take off thatch, *fumuna*.

Theft, n. *kuba*, *kuipa*, *wuipi*.

Their, *Theirs*, a. *-awo*.

Then, conj., adv. (at that time) *ilyo*, *ku*, *mu*, *li*, (next) *limwi*, *alimwi*, (connective) *kwambai*, *ai*, (just then) *mbombo*, *nde*, *nke*, *nko*, *nku*, *peche*.

There, adv. *ku*, *mu*, (*p*) *a*, *kuno*, *kulya*, *uko*, *umo*, *nku*, *nko*.

They, pron. *we*, *warwo*, *wo*.

Thick, a. *-nene*.

Thicket, n. *chisaka*.

Thickness, n. *wuamba*, *wunene*.

Thief, n. *mwifi* (*wefi*), *mwipi*.

Thigh, n. *liweko*.

Thin, a. -*nini*, -*che*. Be thin (emaciated) *koka, kota, nyanga*.

Thing, n. *chintu*, (small) *kantu*.

Think, v. *yeya, langaluka*. Think about, have in mind, *kumbuka*, (brood over) *sukama*. I think so (I daresay, possibly) *lino, sombi, chitô*.

Thirst, n. *nyotwa, chilaka* (parched tongue).

This, pron. (person) *ngu, ngoyo, uyu, uyo*.

Thorn, n. *mumfwa, mufwa* (*mif.*).

Thought, n. (thoughtfulness, care) *nkumbu*.

Thread, n. (cotton) *wutonji*. v. (needle, beads) *tunga*.

Three, a. -*otatwe, -tatu*.

Threshold, n. *chidumbilo*.

Throat, n. (internal) *muliwu, mumino*, (external) *koshi, shingo*.

Throb, v. *luta, tutuma*.

Throttle, v. *shina*.

Throw, v. *wala, fusha*. Throw away, *sowa*. Throw about (scatter), *mwaya*.

Thrust, v. *funtula, shindikila*.

Thumb, n. *chikumo* (also, great toe).

Thunder, n. *lesa* (also, God), *lilulumo*. v. *luluma*.

Thus, adv. *wu, mbu, mbuwu, mboôo, nchi, wo, woôo*.

Thwart, v. (puzzle, be too much for) *ala*, (obstruct) *shinkila, pingila*.

Tie, v. *anga, sunga*, (a knot) *fundikila*.

Tight, a. Be tight (small, narrow, confined) *tina, sankana*, (tight-drawn) *tintika*. Hold tight (squeeze, strain), *tinga*. Draw (stretch) tight, *tinta, wamba*.

Till, Until, conj., prep. *kushika*.

Time, n. *chindi, chiindi* (*shindi*), usually of past time. At times, *chindi chindi, kawili kawili*. Old times, *kale, chindi*. At what time? *lili? lisua ali?*

Be Timid, v. *yowa*.

Tip, n. (end) *chelo*, (point) *mulomo*.

Tire, v. *chima, katasha, lemya*. Be tired, *chimwa, katala, wombwa, kopoka, lema*.

To, prep. *ku, mu, (p)a, kushika*.

Tobacco, n. *fwaka*.

To-day, adv. *suno, nshiku ino*.

Toe, n. *kakumo* (also, paw, claw), *chondô*. Big toe, *chikumo*. Walk on the toes, *nanga*. Rise on tip-toe, *suntuka*.

Together, adv. (in one place) (*p*)*omwe, antomwe*. Join together, *nunga*. Gather together (meet), *wungana, yowoloka*. Heap together, *songa*.

To-morrow, n. *chilo, chiilo* (also, yesterday). Day after to-morrow, *isona*.

Tongs, n. *lumano*.

Tongue, n. *lulimi, mulaka*.

Tooth, n. *lino* (*meno*), (molar) *chawanda*. Chip front teeth, *wanga*.

Top, n. *julu*, usu. with prep. (*p*)*ajulu, kujulu*, &c., i.e. on the top. To (at) the top (tip, end) *alale*. (Lid, cover) *chifweko, chifuniko*.

Torture, v. *chisa wunene, chisisha*.

Toss, v. *wala*.

Totter, v. (stagger, reel) *lesela*.

Touch, a. (with finger) *tinta*. T. each other, *ambana*.

Be Tough, v. *yuma*.

Town, n. *mushi* (*mishi*).

Track, n. (path) *nshila*, (trail) *mukondo*, (of thing dragged) *mulula*.

Trade, v. *sambala*. n. *wusambashi*. Articles of trade, *makweôo*.

Trader, n. *musambashi* (*was.*).

Trample, v. *lyala*, (clay) *kanda, toweta*.

Trap, n. Various kinds are: (fish) *mono*, (falling) *chifu, muliwa*, (noose and spring) *nupeto, koshi* (*toshi*). v. *teya*.

Travel, Travelling, n. *luendo*. v. (*y*)*enda*.

Traveller, n. *mwensu* (*wensu*).
Be Treacherous, v. *wécha*.
Tread on, v. *lyata*.
Tree, n. *chisamo* (*shis.*), (large) *musamo* (*mis.*).
Tremble, v. *tutuma*, *kankama*, *yuya*.
Trench, n. *chilindi*, *munkomba*.
Trespass, v. *sotoka* (cross boundary).
Trial, n. (legal) *mulandu*.
Tribe, n. *luswbo* (*swbo*), (clan) *mukowa*.
Tribute, n. (to chief) *mutolo*.
Pay tribute, *tula*. See **Tax**.
Trick, n. *lilele* (*mal.*). Play tricks, *chenjela*.
Trouble, v. (be difficult to) *lema*, *ala*, (annoy) *katasha*, *pengesha*, *le-miya*. n. *lipensho*.
True, a. *-ine*, *-wotu*.
Truly, adv. *chine*, *katwotu*, *wu-wotu*.
Trunk, n. (of elephant) *mumpa* (*miumpa*), *mwango* (*miango*).
Trustworthy, a. *-loshi*, *-luleme* (v.), *-wotu*.
Truth, n. *wutwotu*, *wuine*.
Try, v. (test, endeavour) *ela*, *esha*.
Tumble, v. (fall) *wa*, *loka*.
Turn, v. (change position, state) *sandula*, *sangula*. Turn aside, *pinuka*. Turn inside out, *futula*.
Tusk, n. (of elephant) *luicha* (*mecha*).
Twenty, n. *makumi owilo*.
Twice, adv. *kawili*, *tuwili*.
Twins, n. (boy and girl) *mapasa*, (two girls) *mapundu*.
Twist, v. *nyona*, *pota*.
Two, a. *-owilo*, *-wili*.

Udder, n. *liwele*.
Ugly, a. *-widi*.
Ulcer, n. *chilonda*.
Uncover, v. *fununa*, *fumbula*, *fwekula*.
Under, adv., prp. (*p*)*ansi* (*a*), *kunsi*.
Understand, v. *ishiwa*, *nyufwa*.

Undertake, v. (promise) *shoma*, *shomya*, *sumina*.
Undo, v. *angula*.
Undress, v. *fwula*.
Unfasten, v. *angula*, (unbar) *pingulula*.
Unpack, v. *longolola*, (untie) *angula*.
Unripe, a. *-wisi*. Be unripe, *fuwa*.
Unselfishness, n. *lushalo*.
Be Untrustworthy, v. *minama*, *-mineme*.
Up, Upon, adv., prep. (*p*)*ajulu* (*pa*, *ya*), *kujulu*, *mujulu*. Go (climb, come, mount) up, *tanta*. Raise (put, set) up, *tantika*.
Upper, a. *-a kujulu*. Upper part, *julu*, *kujulu*.
Uproar, n. *liyowelo*. Make an uproar, *yowela*.
Urine, n. *mikoso* (plur.).
Use, v. (as agent, tool), *tuma*.
Be Used to, v. *ishiwila*.
Be Useful, v. *wota*.

Vanity, n. *nkwela*.
Vein, n. *lushinga*.
Verandah, n. (covered space round house) *mukushi* (*mik.*).
Very, a. *-eche*, *-eki*, *-ine*. *Pече*, at the very time (place), then, at once. *Ngweche*, (it is) the very man.
Vessel, n. (earthenware) *nongo*, *luwia*, *chiwia*, (large, for beer) *mulili* (*mil.*).
Vex, v. *katashya*, *kambula*, *sauila*, *pengesha*.
Village, n. *mushi* (*mishi*), *kashi*. Inhabitant of a village, villager, *shimushi* (*wash.*).
Violence, n. (fury, outrage) *nchinko*, (force) *ngusu*.
Be Visible, v. *woneka*.
Voice, n. *lishiwi*.
Vomit, v. *luka*. Make vomit, *lusha*.
Vulture, n. *likwidi*.

Wag, v. *suka*.

Wait, v. *linda, ima, ikala.* Lie in wait, *delama.*

Wake, v. *wuka, (Act.) wusha,* (suddenly, with a start) *punduka, shishimuka.*

Walk, v. *enda (ku miendo).* Go a walk, *wandika.*

Wall, n. (of mud house) *chidumbu, ludumbu.*

Wander, v. (go astray) *shimina, luwa, (stroll about) wandika.*

Want, v. (desire) *langa, konka, yanda, (be without) wula.* Be wanting (deficient) *cheya.*

War, n. *nkondo.*

Ward off, v. *kwela.*

Be Warm, v. *kasala, wila, pia.* Warm oneself, *ota.* See Hot.

Warmth, n. (*n*) *kasalo, lumwi.*

Be Warped, v. *minama, -mineme.*

Wash, v. (bathe) *samba, (Act., e. g. clothes) sanshya.*

Washing-place, n. *chisambilo.*

Waste, v. (throw away) *sowa.*

Watch, v. (guard) *linda, sunga, (pay attention) wonesha, langisha.*

Water, n. *manshi (plur., water in general, sing., luinshi, e. g. water of a river).* Shallow water, small pool, puddle, *kanshi, kenshi.* Draw water, *teka, tapa.*

Waterbuck, n. *mukulo.*

Water-hole, n. *mukalo (mik.), mwala.*

Wave, v. (neut.) *pela, suka.*

Way, n. *nshila.*

Waylay, v. *delamina.*

We, pron. *sweto, (and, as prefix) swe-, su-, so-, e. g. soonse, sowe.*

Be Weak, v. *womba, (lose strength, quality, taste) luluka.*

Wealth, n. *usambasi, wuwoni, mali.*

Wear, v. (clothes) *fwala.*

Be Weary, v. *chimwa, lema, katala, womba.*

Wedding, n. *wukwati.*

Weed, v. *epa.*

Weep, v. *lila (misoshi).*

Weigh, v. *ela, wala.* Weigh upon, *lema, kunamina.*

Weight, n. *chimo.*

Well, n. *mukalo, chikalo, mwala.* adv. *Kawotu, chine.* Do well, *wota.* Be (get) well, *wuka, yuma.*

West, n. and adv. *kumbo.*

Be Wet, v. (damp, cold) *tontola.*

What, a. -nshi, -a wuyani, i. e. : what, what sort of, which? Used as affix of verbs, *wambanshi?* What do you say? What (thing), *chinshi?* In what way, *wuyani?*

When, conj., mu, ku, (p)a. Interr. *lili?* (At what hour) *lisua lili?*

Where, conj. *ku, mu, (p)a, wa ;* interr. *kuli, muli, ali, ku, mu, (p)a.*

Whetstone, n. *chinono.*

Which, interr. *-nshi?*

While, conj. *mu, ku.*

Whip, n. *mutatula (mit.).*

Whisper, v. *tepeta.*

Whistle, n. (whistling) muloshi (mil.). v. lishya muloshi.

White, a. Be white (clean, pure), *tuwa, -fwite.*

Who, inter. pron. *wani?* Whose, *-a wani?*

Whole, a. (all of) -onse, -umi.

Whose, interr. *-a wani?*

Wicked, a. *wiwi, -wi.* Be wicked, *wicha.*

Wickedness, n. *wuwidi, wudi.*

Widow, widower, n. *mushike (wash.).*

Wife, n. *mukashi (wak.), muka (waka, wamaka), (second, additional) mumpali (wam.).*

Wilderness, n. *lilundu, lundu.*

Will, n. *moyo.*

Wind, n. *mpeyo, luwo, muwo, kaweshya.*

Window, n. (light hole) murdenje, denje.

Wing, n. *lipapaminwa, liwawa.*

Wink, v. *tanuna.*

Winnow, v. *pupulusha, ululula.*

Wipe off, v. (sweat, dust, &c.) yuwa.

Wisdom, n. *mano.*

Wish, v. *langa, yanda. n. moyo.*

Witch, Wizard, n. (n)fwiti (—).

Witchcraft, n. *ufwiti*. Use witchcraft, *lowa*.

With, prep. *a* (of accompaniment), *ku* (of instrument). With me (you), *ame*, *ametho* (*awe*, *awetho*).

Wither, v. (dry up) *yuma*.

Withhold, v. (what is due) *ima*.

Within, adv. prep. (inside) (*p*) *akati* (*pa*, *ka*), *mukati*.

Be Without, v. *thula*.

Woman, n. *mwanakashi*, *mukashi* (*wak*).

Wonder, n. (marvellous thing) *lilwasha* (*mal*).

Wood, n. (thick trees) *chisaka*, *lusaka*, (material) *chisamo*.

Wool, n. *woya* (*moya*).

Word, n. *chewo*, *kambo* (*twambo*).

Work, n. *nchito*, *mulimo*, *musebensa*, *murweleko*. v. (for wages) *sebensa*, *weleka*.

Be Worn out, v. *thwulika*, *chekula*.

Be Worthless, v. *uwa*, *wicha*.

Wound, n. *chimenga*. v. *yasa*.

Wrap round, v. *pumbaila*, *shingilila*.

Be Wretched, v. *sanka*, *penga*, *sulama*.

Wriggle, v. *nyongola*.

Wring out, v. *kamuna*, (twist) *nyona*, *sunsa*.

Wrinkle, n. *mukonya* (*mik*).

Wrist, n. *mumboye* (*mim*).

Write, v. *lamba*, *wala*.

Writer, n. *mulembeshi*.

Writing, n. *mulembo*, *lilembo*, (*mal*).

Wrong, a. *-witi*, *-wi*. See **Bad**. Be wrong, *wicha*, *wija*, (against custom, not allowable) *tonda*.

Yard, n. (for cattle) *chintanga*, (of house, court) *luwaya*, *luansa*, (measure, of calico) *lupande*. Half yard, *mukono*. Two yards, *mu-kwamba*.

Year, n. *mwaka* (*miaka*).

Yeast, n. *mamena*.

Yes, adv. *ee*, *eya*.

Yesterday, n. *chilo*, *kilo* (also, to-morrow). Day before yesterday (or, after to-morrow), *isona*.

You, pron. (sing.) *wetho*, *we*, (vocat.) *wo*, *o*. (plur.) *mwetho*, *mwe*, (vocat.) *no*, *ino*.

Young, a. *-nini*, *-che*. A young one, *mwana*, *mwanike*, younger (junior) woman or wife, *nawunike*. Be young, i. e. not full-grown, *fuwa*.

Your, **Yours**, a. (sing.) *-ako*, (plur.) *-anu*.

Youth, n. *musankwa*, *mulombe*.

Zebra, n. *mbishi* (*wam*), *chim-bishi* (*wach*).

Be Zigzag, v. *minama*, *-mineme*. Move in a zigzag, wavy way, *nyongola*, *nyongoloka*.

OXFORD
PRINTED AT THE CLARENDON PRESS
BY HORACE HART, M.A.
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

**This book should be returned to
the Library on or before the last date
stamped below.**

**A fine of five cents a day is incurred
by retaining it beyond the specified
time.**

Please return promptly.

2235.21.12

Lenje handbook;
Widener Library

003329409



3 2044 086 555 570